NISSAN CONSUMER AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT
For assistance or inquiries about the NISSAN Navigation System, NISSAN warranty, service or general questions, contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department at:

For U.S. customers
Nissan North America, Inc.
Consumer Affairs Department
P.O. Box 685003
Franklin, TN 37068-5003
1-877-NOGASEV
1-877-664-2738
For Canadian customers
Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5
1-800-387-0122

NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK CONTACT INFORMATION
To order updated map data, contact the NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK at:
- E-MAIL: nissan-navi-info@here.com
- PHONE: 1-888-661-9995

NISSANCONNECTSM MOBILE APPS AND EV CUSTOMER SERVICE
- WEBSITE for Canadian customers: www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect (English) www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect/fr (French)
- E-MAIL: nissanownerservices@nissan-usa.com
- PHONE: 1-877-664-2738
- HOURS: Mon-Sat, 8:00 AM to 12:00 AM (Eastern Standard Time)
FOREWORD

Thank you for purchasing a NISSAN vehicle.
This user's manual is for NissanConnectSM with Navigation, Mobile Apps and EV offered in your NISSAN vehicle.
Operation instructions for the following systems are included in this manual.
- EV-specific functions
- Audio
- Hands-Free Phone
- NissanConnectSM Mobile Apps
- NissanConnectSM EV
- Navigation
- Voice recognition
- Information and settings viewable on the system

Please read this manual carefully to ensure safe operation of NissanConnectSM with Navigation, Mobile Apps and EV.
- Because of possible specification changes and optional equipment, some sections of this manual may not apply to your vehicle.
- All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice.
- Do not remove this manual from the vehicle when selling this vehicle. The next user of the system may need the manual.
Table of Contents

0 Introduction

- How to use this manual .......... 0-2
- Safety information ............... 0-3
- Trademarks ......................... 0-4
- Regulatory information .......... 0-6

IT System overview

- System features ..................... IT-2

1 Getting started

- Control buttons and touch screen display .......... 1-2
- Starting system ...................... 1-6
- Basic operation ...................... 1-7
- System settings ..................... 1-15

2 Unique EV functions

- Zero Emission menu screen ... 2-2
- Displaying estimated driving range and charging station information ............ 2-3
- Energy information display .... 2-8
- Timer function operation ...... 2-10
- Unique EV function settings ........ 2-15

3 Navigation

- Safety information ................. 3-3
- Map operation ....................... 3-3
- Setting destination ............... 3-17
- Route guidance ...................... 3-31
- Viewing traffic information .... 3-49
- Storing a location/route ....... 3-52
- Navigation settings .............. 3-60

4 Audio system

- Audio operation precautions .......... 4-2
- Names and functions of audio control buttons .......... 4-10
- Audio operations ................. 4-11
- Audio settings ..................... 4-32

5 NissanConnect®SM EV

- Telematics overview ................. 5-2
- NissanConnect®SM EV overview .......... 5-4
- NissanConnect®SM EV menu ... 5-7
- NissanConnect®SM EV settings ........ 5-11
- Error message on communication .......... 5-15
6 Viewing information
Information menu......................... 6-2
NissanConnectSM
Mobile Apps ................................. 6-7
SiriusXM Travel Link ............... 6-8

7 Hands-Free Phone
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ...................... 7-2

8 Voice recognition
Voice recognition ......................... 8-2

9 General system information
Current vehicle location ........ 9-2
Route calculation....................... 9-6
Route guidance ......................... 9-7
Map data ....................................... 9-9
How to handle display ............ 9-13
How to handle the SD card ......................... 9-14
How to handle CD and USB memory ...................... 9-14

10 Troubleshooting guide
Customer assistance .......... 10-2
System unit ....................... 10-3
Unique EV functions ........ 10-5
Audio system .................... 10-10
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ............. 10-19
NissanConnectSM EV ........... 10-22
Navigation .......................... 10-23
Voice recognition .................... 10-30
0 Introduction

How to use this manual .............................................................. 0-2
For safe operation ............................................................... 0-2
Reference symbols ............................................................. 0-2
Screen illustrations ............................................................. 0-2
Safety information .............................................................. 0-3

Trademarks .................................................................................. 0-4
Regulatory information ............................................................. 0-6
Laser product .............................................................................. 0-6
Bluetooth® devices ................................................................. 0-6
0. Introduction

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL
This manual uses special words, symbols, icons and illustrations organized by function. Please refer to the following items and familiarize yourself with them.

FOR SAFE OPERATION

WARNING
This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

CAUTION
This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.

NOTE:
Indicates items that help you understand and maximize the performance of your vehicle. If ignored, they may lead to a malfunction or poor performance.

INFO:
This indicates information that is necessary for efficient use of your vehicle or accessories.

Reference page:
This indicates the title and page that you should refer to.

< >:
Indicates a button on the control panel.

[ ]:
This indicates a key/item displayed on the screen.

Voice Command:
This indicates an operation by voice command.

SCREEN ILLUSTRATIONS
- The illustrations in this manual are representatives of various models and may not be identical with the design and specifications of your vehicle.
- Icons and menu items displayed on the screen may be abbreviated or omitted from the screen illustrations when appropriate. The omitted icons and menu items are described as dotted lines as illustrated.

Condition:

0-2
SAFETY INFORMATION

This system is primarily designed to help you support pleasant driving as outlined in this manual. However, you, the driver, must use the system safely and properly. Information and the availability of services may not always be up to date. The system is not a substitute for safe, proper and legal driving.

Before using the system, please read the following safety information. Always use the system as outlined in this manual.

WARNING

- To operate the system, first park the vehicle in a safe location and set the parking brake. Operating the system while driving can distract the driver and may result in a serious accident.
- Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. If the system doesn't respond immediately, please be patient and keep your eyes on the road. Inattentive driving may lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death.
- Do not rely on route guidance alone. Always be sure that all driving maneuvers are legal and safe in order to avoid accidents.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire or electrical shock.
- If you notice any foreign objects in the system hardware, spill liquid on the system or notice smoke or a smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire or electrical shock.

CAUTION

- Some jurisdictions may have laws limiting the use of video screens while driving. Use this system only where it is legal to do so.
- Extreme temperature conditions [below 
  \(-4^\circ F\) \((-20^\circ C)\) and above \(158^\circ F\) \((70^\circ C)\)] could affect the performance of the system.
- The display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the display screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.

NOTE:

- Do not keep the system running with the READY to drive indicator light OFF. Doing so may discharge the 12-volt battery. When you use the navigation system, always make sure the READY to drive indicator light is ON.
- Completing the NissanConnectSM EV registration is necessary to use NissanConnectSM EV related functions. NissanConnectSM EV services may not be available in some regions.
- To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smart phone or personal computer, the following conditions must be met:
  - The vehicle must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
0. Introduction

- The internet enabled cellular phone or smart phone must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
- The computer must be connected to the internet.
- A cellular phone must be used to communicate with the vehicle.
- A cellular phone capable of text messaging must be used to receive text message regarding vehicle charge status.
- When the remote heater and air conditioner is set, the system operates the heater and air conditioner to adjust the in-cabin temperature to a set temperature.
- When the charge connector is disconnected from the vehicle, the heater and air conditioner operates using vehicle Li-ion battery electric power.
- If the remote heater and air conditioner function and Li-ion battery charging are performed at the same time, Li-ion battery charging will take longer than usual due to the power used to heat or cool the vehicle.
- Certain remote functions require a compatible smart phone, which is not included with vehicle.
- NissanConnectSM EV information system features are included through a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features.
- NissanConnectSM EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled cellular phone.
- Standard text rates and/or data usage may apply depending on your carrier.

TRADEMARKS

Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

Windows Media Player:
This product is protected by certain intellectual property right of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft.

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod® or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod® or iPhone® may affect wireless performance.

Apple, the Apple logo, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.
0. Introduction

Introduction

SiriusXM TRAFFIC

SiriusXM Satellite Radio and SiriusXM Traffic subscriptions are sold separately or as a package, and are continuous until you call SiriusXM to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S.)
www.siriusxm.ca (Canada)

SiriusXM Travel Link is available in select markets. For more information, call Listener Care at
1-877-447-0011 (U.S.)
1-877-438-9677 (Canada)
or visit
siriusxm.com/travellink (U.S.)
www.siriusxm.ca/siriusxm-traffic-services/
siriusxm-traffic (English, Canada)
www.siriusxm.ca/fr/services-siriusxm-traffic/
siriusxm-traffic (French, Canada)

App Store®

Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.
0. Introduction

REGULATORY INFORMATION

LASER PRODUCT
This NissanConnect™ with Navigation, Mobile Apps and EV is certified as a Class 1 laser product.
The system complies with DHHS Rules 21 CFR Chapter 1, Subchapter J.

WARNING
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. There are no user serviceable parts in the system.
- If maintenance, adjustments and operations other than those specified in this manual are attempted, injury due to laser radiation and exposure could occur.

BLUETOOTH® DEVICES

FCC Regulatory information (for U.S.)
FCC ID: WY2QY8050

NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20 cm and more between the radiator and person’s body (excluding

[ Edit: 2015/ 6/ 16  Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2) ]
extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

**Co-location:** This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**IC Regulatory information (for Canada)**
The antenna cannot be removed (and changed) by user.
This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

**CAUTION:** Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20 cm more between the radiator and person’s body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles.)

**Co-location:** This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

For Quebec:
L’antenne ne peut être enlevée (et modifiée) par l’utilisateur.

**NOTE**
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d’Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L’exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l’appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l’utilisateur de l’appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d’en compromettre le fonctionnement.

**ATTENTION : l’exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquence**
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d’exposition aux radiations IC définies pour un environnement non contrôlé et satisfait RSS-102 de la fréquence radio (RF) IC règles d’exposition. Cet équipement présente des niveaux très faibles d’énergie RF réputé conforme sans évaluation de l’exposition maximale permissive (MPE). Mais il est souhaitable qu’il devrait être installé et fonctionner avec au moins 20 cm entre le radiateur et le corps de la personne (à l’exception des membres:. Mains, poignets, pieds et chevilles).

**Co-localisation :** Cet émetteur ne doit pas être co-implantés ou exploités en conjonction avec une autre antenne ou un autre émetteur.
0. Introduction
IT System overview

System features ................................................................. IT-2
Unique EV functions ......................................................... IT-2
Telematics service .......................................................... IT-4
IT. System overview

SYSTEM FEATURES

UNIQUE EV FUNCTIONS

In addition to the conventional navigation functions, the NissanConnectSM with Navigation, Mobile Apps and EV also offers specific support for driving an EV.

Menus specific to EV can be accessed from the Zero Emission menu screen.

Charging station information may not be detailed in all areas or reflect current charging station locations. For up to date information about charging stations, such as business hours or charging equipment, NISSAN recommends that you directly access the information on your own. Additionally, always check the remaining amount of battery charge and set a reasonable driving schedule.

CAUTION

By pushing < on the control panel and selecting [Driving Range] from the menu list, you can display the estimated one way range that the vehicle can be driven from the current location based on the amount of remaining battery charge. When a destination or a waypoint has been set, the driving area will be displayed with the destination or waypoint in the center.

Charging stations located within the driving area will also be displayed. By moving the map, you can set a charging station as a destination or waypoint.

NOTE:

Charging stations that have been searched for using this function are not necessarily equipped with devices that can be used to charge a LEAF. Be sure to confirm this in advance before setting a charging station as the destination.

INFO:

Charging station information around the registered home location is updated monthly to add newly installed charging station locations.

Icons for charging stations can be displayed on the map.

NOTE:

Displaying estimated driving range

Setting a charging station as destination

Displaying charging station icons on map
You can also search for charging stations near the current location, set a charging station as a destination or waypoint, and check detailed information about charging stations. "Finding charging station" (page 3-20)

This vehicle is equipped with a TCU (Telematics Control Unit), a communication device that enables communication with the Nissan Data Center for various telematics services. "Telematics service" (page IT-4)

When connecting to the Nissan Data Center, the system will perform an automatic charging station information update near your home once a month. The system will also automatically update information for charging stations near the current vehicle location when the Li-ion battery charge is low. You can also manually update the charging stations around your current vehicle location at any time. "Updating charging station information" (page 2-7)

Energy information display

Estimated driving range, average energy economy and instant energy economy are displayed. "Viewing energy economy information" (page 2-8)

Estimated driving range and energy usage of various systems are displayed. Also, variation of the estimated driving distances between the climate control ON and OFF is displayed. "Viewing energy usage information" (page 2-9)

Timer functions

Charging of the Li-ion battery will automatically start at a scheduled time according to the start time, end time and day of the week set. The timer charge function allows two different timer...
IT. System overview

settings. Each timer charge can be set to activate on a different day of the week. If no timer is set, the charge will start immediately after connecting the charge connector.

“Setting timer charge” (page 2-10)

The air conditioner starts to operate at the time of day and day of the week specified in the settings. This pre cools or heats the passenger compartment before starting to drive. Electric power consumption from the Li-ion battery resulting from heater and air conditioner operation can be reduced because the temperature in the passenger compartment is adjusted before starting to drive.

“Setting Climate Ctrl. Timer” (page 2-12)

TELEMATICS SERVICE

The TCU (Telematics Control Unit) equipped in this vehicle enables the vehicle to use various services (NissanConnectSM EV) by connecting the vehicle to Nissan Data Center.

NOTE:

- Completing the NissanConnectSM EV registration at a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer at the time of vehicle purchase is necessary to use this service.
- To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smart phone or personal computer, the following conditions must be met:
  - The vehicle must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
  - The internet enabled cellular phone or smart phone must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
  - The computer must be connected to the internet.
- A cellular phone capable of text messaging must be used to receive text message regarding vehicle charge status.
- When the remote heater and air conditioner is set, the system operates the heater and air conditioner to adjust the in-cabin temperature to a set temperature.
- When the charge connector is disconnected from the vehicle, the heater and air conditioner operates using vehicle Li-ion battery electric power.
- If the remote heater and air conditioner function and Li-ion battery charging are performed at the same time, Li-ion battery charging will take longer than usual due to the power used to heat or cool the vehicle.
- Certain remote functions require a compatible smart phone, which is not included with vehicle.
- NissanConnectSM EV information system features are included through a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climate Ctrl. Timer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Current Time: 11/2 15:00
Tune With Priority
Edit Schedule

Condition:

IT-4
- **NissanConnect**\textsuperscript{SM} EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled cellular phone.
- Standard text rates and/or data usage may apply depending on your carrier.

### Remote functions

When an Internet connection is available, you can use a personal computer or an Internet-enabled smart phone to check the battery status and operate battery charging or the heater/air conditioner remotely from another location.

#### Battery status check:

The status of the battery can be checked using your personal computer or a internet enabled smart phone even if you are not in the vehicle.

You may also choose to have SMS messages (text messages) sent to a cellular phone.

**Unplugged status, Charge status:**

By registering frequently used charging stations, notifications can be sent to your personal computer or cellular phone e-mail address to inform you when the charging connector is disconnected or charging is stopped mid-charge at those locations.

**Remote charge, Remote climate control:**

Remote activation of battery charging or climate control can be set using your personal computer or a internet enabled smart phone.

**Li-ion battery warmer status (if so equipped):**

When ambient temperature is low, the Li-ion battery warmer operates automatically. Notifications will be sent to the e-mail address you have registered on the Nissan Data Center under the following conditions in order to remind you to connect the charging connector.

- Approximately 5 minutes after the Li-ion battery warmer stops operating due to low remaining Li-ion battery power while the power switch is in the OFF position and the charging cable is not connected to the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

- The remaining Li-ion battery power lowers gradually while the Li-ion battery warmer is operating without connecting the charging connector.
- When the remaining Li-ion battery power lowers, the Li-ion battery warmer stops operating. When this occurs, the Li-ion battery temperature lowers gradually, and as a result the EV system may be disabled.

**NOTE:**

The remaining Li-ion battery power lowers gradually while the Li-ion battery warmer is operating without connecting the charging connector.

When this occurs, the Li-ion battery temperature lowers gradually, and as a result the EV system may be disabled.

**NOTE:**

- When the remaining Li-ion battery power lowers, the Li-ion battery warmer stops operating. When this occurs, the Li-ion battery temperature lowers gradually, and as a result the EV system may be disabled.
IT. System overview

Navigation Telematics (NissanConnectSM EV)

When the system connects to the Nissan Data Center, charging station information will be automatically updated and you can receive useful information for driving your vehicle.

**Automatic update of charging stations:**

The information for the charging stations that is recorded in the map data is automatically updated.

**All Information Feeds:**

Convenient information for driving such as weather and traffic information, ECO information shared with the LEAF users, etc. is provided.

**Favorites:**

When the information of an Internet site is selected and it is stored in the page that is specially established in the NissanConnectSM Website, the information is converted into an appropriate format via the Nissan Data Center and provided for use in the vehicle. The content of the information is automatically read out. For the registration method of information data, visit the NissanConnectSM Website.
1 Getting started

Control buttons and touch screen display ............................. 1-2
Control panel ........................................................................... 1-2
Steering wheel switches ...................................................... 1-5
USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port and
AUX (auxiliary) input jack ...................................................... 1-5
Starting system ............................................................................. 1-6
Start-up screen ................................................................. 1-6
Basic operation ............................................................................. 1-7
Selecting menu from Launch Bar ....................................... 1-7
Displaying Zero Emission menu screen ....................... 1-9
Displaying status screen ..................................................... 1-9
Touch panel operation ........................................................... 1-9
Main screen operations ..................................................... 1-10
Adjusting settings ............................................................... 1-11
How to input letters and numbers ................................ 1-11
How to view and operate HOME MENU screen .... 1-12
Functions disabled while driving ..................................... 1-14
System settings ........................................................................ 1-15
Setting menu ...................................................................... 1-15
Display settings ............................................................... 1-16
Volume and Beeps settings ............................................ 1-16
Language and unit settings ............................................ 1-17
Clock settings ..................................................................... 1-17
Comfort & Convenience settings .................................. 1-17
Connecting Bluetooth® device ............................................ 1-19
1. Getting started

CONTROL BUTTONS AND TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY

CONTROL PANEL

1. <FM·AM>:
   Push to switch between the FM the AM radio bands.
   “4. Audio system”

2. <SXM>:
   Push to switch to an SiriusXM satellite radio band.
   “4. Audio system”

3. <CD·AUX>:
   Push to switch between USB memory/iPod® player/Bluetooth® streaming audio/AUX/CD screens.
   “4. Audio system”

4. <VOL>:
   Push to adjust the volume.

5. < >:
   Push to turn the audio system on or off.

6. Touch screen display:
   Various information and operation menus are displayed on the liquid crystal display. Touch keys and icons on the screen for operation.
   “Touch panel operation” (page 1-9)

7. <MAP/VOICE>:
   Push to display the current location map screen. Push and hold to repeat voice
1. Getting started

guidance.
* “Map operation” (page 3-3)

8 <MENU>:
Push to display the HOME MENU screen.
* “How to view and operate HOME MENU screen” (page 1-12)

9 <STATUS>:
Push to display the current status of the climate control, radio, audio, energy information (driving range and average energy economy) and navigation systems.
* “Displaying status screen” (page 1-9)

10 <TUNE SEEK CH>:
Push to change a track or radio frequency. Push and hold to search for a station automatically or to fast-forward/rewind when listening to music.
* “Audio main buttons” (page 4-10)

11 <G> (Zero Emission menu button):
Push to display the menu screen where several useful functions for electric vehicle driving are available.
* “Zero Emission menu screen” (page 2-2)

12 <C/D>:
Push to switch between the day (auto) screen (bright) and the night screen (dark).

Push and hold to turn off the display. Push again to turn on the display.
* “Display settings” (page 1-16)

13 <CAMERA> (if so equipped):
Push to switch to the Around View Monitor screen.
See LEAF Owner’s Manual for detail.

14 <OPEN/TILT>:
Push to open the monitor to access the CD slot and the SD card slot.
* “Opening/Closing monitor” (page 1-4)
Push and hold to adjust the monitor angle.
* “Adjusting monitor angle” (page 1-4)

15 CD slot:
Insert a CD into the slot.
* “Compact Disc (CD) player” (page 4-18)

16 <A>:
Push to eject a CD.
* “Compact Disc (CD) player” (page 4-18)

17 SD card slot:
Remove the cover to access the SD card slot. Insert an SD card. Push the inserted SD card in and release it to eject the SD card from the slot. An SD card containing map data is provided with the vehicle and is inserted in the slot.
* “Map data” (page 9-9)

NOTE:
Do not remove the SD card containing map data that is inserted in the slot. When this SD card containing map data is removed the navigation system will not operate. If the SD card containing map data is accidentally removed, after reinserting the SD card containing map data into the slot, place the power switch in the OFF position and then place back in the ON position again.

INFO:
- Never remove the SD card while the monitor is opening or closing or the angle of the monitor is being adjusted. Doing so may damage or deform the SD card.
- Never insert foreign objects such as coins into the SD card slot. Doing so may result in a malfunction of the device.
- Be careful not to drop the cover for the SD card slot into the gap of the monitor. Doing so may result in a malfunction of the device.
1. Getting started

- Do not apply overload to the SD card when inserting it to the slot. Doing so may result in a malfunction of the device.

- The SD card may be hot when it is removed from the device. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Opening/Closing monitor

Open the monitor to insert/eject a CD or an SD card.

---

CAUTION

- Be careful not to pinch your hand or fingers while the monitor is moving to its open or closed position. This may cause injury to your hand or fingers.

---

Adjusting monitor angle

The angle of the monitor can be adjusted to select from 3 different angles. Once the angle of the monitor is selected and memorized in the system, the selected angle is always set after performing the open/close operation of the monitor.

Push and hold <OPEN/TILT> until a chime sounds. When the button is released, the next preset angle will be selected. Continue this procedure until the preferred angle is obtained.

When <OPEN/TILT> is pushed while the monitor is closed, the monitor will open. When <OPEN/TILT> is pushed while the monitor is open, the monitor will close.
STEERING WHEEL SWITCHES

1. <SOURCE>:
   Push to change the audio source to the available mode.
   "Selecting audio source" (page 4-12)

2. < ∧ >, < ∨ >, < OK >:
   During voice recognition operation, tilt up/down to highlight different items, and push to select the highlighted item.
   Audio operations are also possible by tilting the switch up and down.
   "Steering wheel mounted audio control buttons" (page 4-11)

3. < ∧ >:
   Push to display the hands-free phone operation screen.
   When you receive a phone call, push this button to answer the call.
   "7. Hands-Free Phone"

4. < ← TALK >:
   Push + or - to adjust the volume.
   "Giving voice commands" (page 8-2)

5. < ∧ > (TALK):
   Push to use the voice recognition system.
   Push and hold to end the voice recognition session.
   "8. Voice recognition"

6. < ↓ >:
   When operating the voice recognition system, push to return to the previous screen. Push and hold to cancel the voice command.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT AND AUX (auxiliary) INPUT JACK

WARNING
Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.
1. Getting started

The vehicle is equipped with a USB connection port and an AUX input jack. When connected, the in-vehicle audio system can play audio contents from the compatible device.

INFO:
- Refer to your AUX and USB device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.
- Cables made by Apple Inc. should be used to connect electronic devices marketed by Apple Inc.

1. USB connector:
   Connect to play an iPod®, an iPhone® or a USB memory.

2. Auxiliary input jack:
   Connect an audio player that accepts a 1/8 inch (3.5 mm) TRS connector (such as an MP3 player etc.) to play back music.

STARTING SYSTEM

START-UP SCREEN

1. The system starts when the power switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position. The start-up screen is displayed.
2. Check the message that is displayed on the screen and touch [OK].

Subject to the selected items, a different indication may be displayed at subsequent times. The set-up screen will be displayed again after a given period of time.
INFO:
- The data transmission settings can be changed from [Vehicle Data Transmission Setting] in NissanConnectSM EV setting.
- "NissanConnectSM EV settings" (page 5-11)
- If you do not select [OK], vehicle data will not be stored in the Nissan Data Center and you will not be able to check it via the NissanConnectSM Website.
  Also, if [Share Vehicle Information] is set to OFF, vehicle data will not be uploaded. Make sure that this setting is ON.
  When [Service Reminders] is set to ON, communication with the Nissan Data Center will be performed once daily. NISSAN recommends that you set [Service Reminders] to ON.
- "NissanConnectSM EV settings" (page 5-11)

NOTE:
- Some of the functions cannot be operated if [OK] is not touched. In that case, the message screen will be displayed again when NissanConnectSM EV-related menus are selected.
- If other buttons such as <MAP/VOICE> or <MENU> etc., are pushed without touching [OK] or [Decline] being touched, the corresponding screen will be displayed and operations can be performed. However, if the NissanConnectSM EV function is selected, the start-up screen will be displayed again.

1. Getting started

BASIC OPERATION
The system can be operated with the touch panel as well as switches on the control panel and steering wheel.
This manual mainly describes the touch panel operation.

SELECTING MENU FROM LAUNCH BAR

Various system functions can be accessed by touching the items on the Launch Bar (1) which is displayed on most of the main menu screens. (The Launch Bar does not appear on some screens such as scrolled map screen, keyboard screen, etc.)

Touch the keys on the Launch Bar to display the corresponding menu screens.
1. Getting started

The following menus are available on the Launch Bar.

- [Audio]
- [Phone]
- [Info]
- [MENU]
- [Map]
- [Navigational Information]
- [Settings]

Audio
Touching [Audio] on the Launch Bar will display the audio screen. When [Audio] is touched while the audio screen is displayed, the audio source menu screen will be displayed.

INFO: Pushing <MENU> on the steering wheel will also display the phone menu screen.

7. Hands-Free Phone

Info
Touching [Info] on the Launch Bar will display the information menu screen.

INFO: Pushing <MAP/VOICE> will also display the map screen.

Map
Touching [Map] on the Launch Bar will display the map of the current vehicle location.

INFO: Pushing <MAP/VOICE> will also display the map screen.

Navi
Touching [Navi] on the Launch Bar will display the destination setting screen or the route menu screen, depending on whether a route is set for route guidance.

INFO: Pushing <MAP/VOICE> will also display the map screen.

Settings
Touching [Settings] on the Launch Bar will display the setting menu screen.

INFO: Pushing <MENU> will also display the HOME MENU screen.

INFO: Pushing <MAP/VOICE> will also display the map screen.

Condition:

1. Getting started

[ Edit: 2015/ 6/ 16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2) ]
1. Getting started

DISPLAYING ZERO EMISSION MENU SCREEN

Push <SETTING> to display the menu screen where several useful functions for electric vehicle driving can be set. Select a preferred menu and touch an item to be set.

DISPLAYING STATUS SCREEN

Push <STATUS> to display the current status of the system. Each time <STATUS> is pushed, information displayed on the lower part of the screen switches to display climate control, energy information and navigation route information. There are different status screens displayed depending on various factors, such as the currently active mode, whether a destination has been set or not, etc.

TOUCH PANEL OPERATION

The system can be controlled mainly by the touch panel operation.

INFO:

Some keys function differently depending on whether the key is touched briefly or when it is being touched and held for a few seconds.
1. Getting started

- **Swipe/Flick**
  - Menu screen pages will skip to the next page when swiped/flicked horizontally.
  - Some of the list screens can also be scrolled by swiping/flicking on the screen vertically.

**MAIN SCREEN OPERATIONS**

- **Displaying previous screen**
  - Touch [ ] to return to the screen displayed previously.

- **Horizontal scrolling**
  - Touch [ ] or [ ] to scroll to the previous page.
  - Touch [ ] or [ ] to scroll to the next page.
  - Indicates the position of the currently displayed page.

- **Vertical scrolling**
  - Touch [ ] or [ ] to scroll the message or list one item at a time.
  - Touch [ ] or [ ] to skip to the next page.
  - Indicates the total number of items in the list and the entry number of the selected item.

**Condition:**

1-10
1. Getting started

- Scrolling list by selecting alphabet

1. Touch one of the alphabetical keys to scroll the list to the section of the list that begins with the letter selected.

INFO:
Depending on the screens, swiping on the touch screen can scroll pages vertically or horizontally.

HOW TO INPUT LETTERS AND NUMBERS
Basic operations to enter letters and numbers are explained here.
Character and number input screens vary depending on the conditions.

ADJUSTING SETTINGS
Touch adjustment keys, such as [-]/[+], etc., to adjust each item. Each time a key is touched, the indicator moves along the bar.
For items with [ON] indicator, touch the menu item to turn on/off the setting. The indicator light will turn on when the setting is turned on.

1. Entered characters are displayed.
2. Touch to delete the last character entered.
   Touch and hold to delete all the characters entered.
3. Touch to change the type of keyboard.
   [A-Z]: Displays alphabet input screen.
   [åéö]: Displays symbol input screen.
   [123]: Displays number input screen.
4. Touch to switch between the uppercase and lowercase character input screen.
5. Touch to enter a space.
6. Touch to enter a character.
7. Touch to confirm the entry.
1. Getting started

Number input screen

1. Entered characters are displayed.
2. Touch to delete the last number entered.
   Touch and hold to delete all the characters entered.
3. Touch to enter a number.
4. Touch to confirm the entry.

HOW TO VIEW AND OPERATE HOME MENU SCREEN

Push <MENU> or touch [MENU] on the Launch Bar to display the HOME MENU screen.

On the HOME MENU screen which consists of 3 pages, preferred Shortcuts and Widgets can be laid out.

INFO:
The HOME MENU screen can be edited. "Customizing HOME MENU screen" (page 1-13)

Default menus:
The following Shortcuts and Widgets are set to be displayed as default on the HOME MENU screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shortcuts/Widgets</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Home]</td>
<td>Page 3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NissanConnect Apps]</td>
<td>Page 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Previous Destinations]</td>
<td>Page 3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Call History]</td>
<td>Page 7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Audio Information]</td>
<td>Page 4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Traffic]</td>
<td>Page 6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Movie Listings]</td>
<td>Page 6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Sports]</td>
<td>Page 6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Stocks]</td>
<td>Page 6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Weather]</td>
<td>Page 6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Menu]</td>
<td>Page 1-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Digital Clock]</td>
<td>Digital clock is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INFO:
- Default menus on the HOME MENU screen are subject to change without notice.
- A SiriusXM Travel Link or SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to receive SXM information services.

Customizing HOME MENU screen
The HOME MENU screen can be personalized by selecting which Shortcuts and Widgets to be displayed and where to place them on the screen.

Moving an item:
1. Touch a Widget or a Shortcut icon you wish to move. The arrows [ < ], [ > ], [ ∧ ] or [ ∨ ] will appear by the icon. (Only [ < ] and [ > ] are available for the Widget.)
2. Touch the arrows to move the icon.

Adding an item:
1. Touch a blank box for Widget/Shortcut.
2. Touch [ + ] displayed by the box.
3. Touch [Shortcut Icons] or [Widgets] and select a preferred item you wish to add.

Available Shortcut categories
- [Audio Source]
- [Phone]
- [Info]
- [Navigation]
- [Settings]

Available Widgets
- [Audio Information]
- [Current Conditions]
- [5-Day Weather Forecast]
- [Digital Clock]

INFO:
To add a Widget, 4 open Shortcut spots are needed.

Deleting an item:
Touch [ X ] on the Shortcut or Widget you wish to delete. Touch [Delete] to confirm.

Setting layout to default:

INFO:
- Touching [Settings] on the Launch Bar and touching [Edit Home Menu] will also display the Edit Home Menu screen.
- Access to the SiriusXM Travel Link services requires a SiriusXM subscription.
- Available Shortcuts/Widgets and the default menus on the HOME MENU screen are subject to change without notice.
FUNCTIONS DISABLED WHILE DRIVING

To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated or have limited operation while the vehicle driving speed is 5 MPH (8 km/h) or above.

The on-screen text and keys for these restricted functions will be “grayed-out” or muted and cannot be selected while driving. In some cases, a screen message will appear indicating a restricted function.

Restricted functions while driving include:
- Character (letter and number) input screen.
- Scrolling and viewing of certain list screens
- Displaying detail information and touching item on some information screen
- Adding/editing home location, address book entries and current route
- Registering cellular phones
- Connecting Bluetooth® devices for the first time
- Making a call by dial number and handset phonebook
- Setting phone, NissanConnect® SM EV, Bluetooth® functions, etc.
- Various other settings

These functions will become available again after the vehicle speed drops below 5 MPH (8 km/h).

Condition:

[Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
when the vehicle speed is reduced to below 5 MPH (8 km/h).

Some of the destination setting functions that become unavailable while driving can be operated by voice recognition system. Available voice commands may differ depending on the language setting.

### SYSTEM SETTINGS

The system settings can be changed for convenience.

#### SETTING MENU

Touch [Settings] on the Launch Bar and touch a setting item you wish to adjust.

| Setting item      | Result                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| [Bluetooth]       | Displays the Bluetooth® Audio and Phone setting screen.                                                                                |
| [Phone]           | Displays the Phone & Mail setting screen.                                                                                               |
| [Navigation]      | Displays the navigation settings screen.                                                                                               |
| [Sound]           | Displays the audio settings screen.                                                                                                      |
| [Display]         | Displays the display settings screen.                                                                                                    |
| [Volume & Beeps]  | Displays the volume adjustment screen.                                                                                                   |

Available setting items

Condition: 1-15

1. Getting started
1. Getting started

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Clock]</td>
<td>Displays the clock adjustment screen. “Clock settings” (page 1-17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Home Menu]</td>
<td>Displays the menu editing screen. “Customizing HOME MENU screen” (page 1-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NissanConnect Services]</td>
<td>Displays the NissanConnectSM EV settings screen. “NissanConnectSM EV settings” (page 5-11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Camera] (if so equipped)</td>
<td>Displays the Camera setting screen. See LEAF Owner’s Manual for details of the monitor system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Language &amp; Units]</td>
<td>Displays the Language and Units settings screen. “Language and unit settings” (page 1-17)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISPLAY SETTINGS

Menu items to adjust display settings are available.

2. Touch [Display].
3. Touch a preferred adjustment item and adjust to the preferred setting.

### Available setting items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Display]</td>
<td>Turns the screen off. Pushing and holding will also turn off the screen. Push the to turn the screen back on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Brightness]</td>
<td>Adjusts the brightness of the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Contrast]</td>
<td>Adjusts the contrast of the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Background Color]</td>
<td>Changes the background color of the map screen. Select the color mode from [Day] and [Night]. Pushing will also change the background color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VOLUME AND BEEPS SETTINGS

The volume of various functions including audio, phone, navigation voice guidance, and system beeps can be adjusted.

2. Touch [Volume & Beeps].
### LANGUAGE AND UNIT SETTINGS

This changes the display language and measurement unit used in the system.

2. Touch [Language & Units].

**Available setting items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Audio Volume]</td>
<td>Adjusts the volume level of the audio system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Ringtone]</td>
<td>Adjusts the volume level of the ringtone of incoming calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Incoming Call]</td>
<td>Adjusts the incoming call volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Outgoing Call]</td>
<td>Adjusts the outgoing call volume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NissanConnect Svcs.]</td>
<td>Adjusts the volume level of &quot;text-to-speech&quot; for text messaging and NissanConnectSM EV announcements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Button Beeps]</td>
<td>Turns on/off the button beep sound and alarm for a prohibited operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**

Do not push the power switch while changing the language.

### CLOCK SETTINGS

Clock settings of the system can be changed.

2. Touch [Clock].

**Available setting items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Select Language]</td>
<td>Selects the system language. The language setting is applied to the touch screen display, voice announcements, the voice recognition system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Select Units]</td>
<td>Selects the system unit. The unit setting can also be applied to the information vehicle display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Offset (hour)]</td>
<td>Adjusts the offset value (hour).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Offset (min)]</td>
<td>Adjusts the offset value (minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Daylight Savings Time]</td>
<td>Turns on/off the daylight saving time setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Time Zone]</td>
<td>Select an appropriate time zone from the list. When selecting [Auto], the system selects the time zone automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**

Do not push the power switch while changing the language.

### COMFORT & CONVENIENCE SETTINGS

Various settings for comfort and convenience can be changed. Setting can be changed only when the power switch is pushed to the ON position.


**Available setting items**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[On-screen Clock]</td>
<td>Sets the clock display on/off. When this item is on, the clock display appears.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Clock Format (24h)]</td>
<td>Turns on/off the 24-hour display mode. When turned off, the clock is set to the 12-hour mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Offset (hour)]</td>
<td>Adjusts the offset value (hour).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Offset (min)]</td>
<td>Adjusts the offset value (minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Daylight Savings Time]</td>
<td>Turns on/off the daylight saving time setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Time Zone]</td>
<td>Select an appropriate time zone from the list. When selecting [Auto], the system selects the time zone automatically.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Available settings items

Available setting items may vary depending on models and specifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Auto Interior Illumination]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, the interior lights will illuminate if any door is unlocked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Speed Sensing Wiper Interval]</td>
<td>When this item is turned to ON, the wiper interval is adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Light Sensitivity]</td>
<td>Adjust the sensitivity of the automatic headlight by touching [+] or [-].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Light Off Delay]</td>
<td>Select the duration of the automatic headlight off timer from 0, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 150 and 180 second periods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Selective Door Unlock]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, only the driver’s door is unlocked first after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver’s or front passenger’s side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 60 seconds. When this item is turned to OFF, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Intelligent Key Lock/Unlock]</td>
<td>When this item is turned to ON, door lock/unlock function by pushing the door handle request switch will be activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Return All Settings to Default]</td>
<td>Touch this item and touch [Yes] if you want to return all settings to the default.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONNECTING BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System and Bluetooth® audio player. If you are an owner of a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone or Bluetooth® audio device, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module or Bluetooth® audio and in-vehicle audio module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your cellular phone in your pocket and listen to Bluetooth® audio.

Connecting cellular phone/audio device

To use the Bluetooth® device with the in-vehicle system for the first time, the device connection operation is required.

2. Touch [Bluetooth] and touch [Connect Device]. A message is displayed.
3. Touch [Yes] to connect a cellular phone. Touch [No] to connect an audio device and operate as guided by the system. (Operations may differ depending on the device.)

NOTE:
Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

INFO:
- Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be connected. If 5 devices are already connected, one of the devices must first be deleted before another device can be connected. See "Bluetooth® settings" (page 1-19)
- The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for the details.
- Visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/ for a recommended Bluetooth® device.

Bluetooth® settings

The Bluetooth® settings can be changed according to your preference.

2. Touch [Bluetooth].
3. Touch a preferred item.

Available setting items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Bluetooth]</td>
<td>Turns the Bluetooth® connection to the vehicle on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Connect Device]</td>
<td>Bluetooth® devices can be connected to the in-vehicle system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Select BT Device]</td>
<td>Registered Bluetooth® devices are shown on the list. Select a device you wish to use from the list. You can also edit the name, delete registered devices or display information of the registered device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Bluetooth Information]</td>
<td>The in-vehicle system name and the PIN code can be changed. A device address can also be viewed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO:
From [Edit Bluetooth Information], the device name that appears on the screen can be changed and be renamed from the name set as default to the preferred name (such as "Steve’s Car" for example).
1. Getting started
2 Unique EV functions

Zero Emission menu screen ................................................. 2-2
Displaying estimated driving range and charging
station information ............................................................. 2-3
  Displaying estimated driving range ................................. 2-4
Displaying charging station icons on map ......................... 2-5
Confirming charging station availability .............................. 2-6
Updating charging station information ............................... 2-7
Energy information display .................................................. 2-8
  Viewing energy economy information ............................. 2-8
  Viewing energy economy history ............................... 2-9
  Viewing energy usage information ............................. 2-9
Timer function operation ..................................................... 2-10
  Setting timer charge .................................................. 2-10
  Setting Climate Ctrl. Timer ........................................... 2-12
Unique EV function settings ............................................... 2-15
  Battery and power information ................................. 2-17
2. Unique EV functions

**ZERO EMISSION MENU SCREEN**

Push $\textless$ to display the menu that includes useful functions for electric vehicle driving.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting Items</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Energy Info]</td>
<td>Energy information is displayed on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Timer]</td>
<td>The timer charge function can be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Driving Range]</td>
<td>The estimated driving area within range, including the current position is displayed on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Climate Ctrl. Timer]</td>
<td>The Climate Ctrl. Timer function can be set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Nearby Stations]</td>
<td>Charging station information for the current position area is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[NissanConnect Services]</td>
<td>Information feeds are displayed and settings for NissanConnect℠ EV can be performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Update Stations]</td>
<td>Charging station information is updated through connection to the Nissan Data Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Zero Emission Settings]</td>
<td>Various EV-specific settings can be adjusted from this menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE:* Completing the NissanConnect℠ EV registration is necessary before using this service. Contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer for detail.

To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smart phone or personal computer, the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
- The internet enabled cellular phone or smart phone must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
- The computer must be connected to the internet.
- A cellular phone capable of text messaging must be used to receive text message regarding vehicle charge status.
2. Unique EV functions

- When the remote heater and air conditioner is set, the system operates the heater and air conditioner to adjust the in-cabin temperature to a set temperature.

- When the charge connector is disconnected from the vehicle, the heater and air conditioner operates using vehicle Li-ion battery electric power.

- If the remote heater and air conditioner function and Li-ion battery charging are performed at the same time, Li-ion battery charging will take longer than usual due to the power used to heat or cool the vehicle.

- Certain remote functions require a compatible smart phone, which is not included with vehicle.

- NissanConnect℠ EV information system features are included through a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features.

- NissanConnect℠ EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled cellular phone.

- Standard text rates and/or data usage may apply depending on your carrier.

DISPLAYING ESTIMATED DRIVING RANGE AND CHARGING STATION INFORMATION

The estimated driving range and charging station information are displayed on the map screen.

⚠️ CAUTION

Charging station information may not be detailed in all areas or reflect current charging station locations. For up to date information about charging stations, such as business hours or charging equipment, NISSAN recommends that you directly access the information on your own. Additionally, always check the Li-ion battery available charge and set a reasonable driving schedule.
2. Unique EV functions

DISPLAYING ESTIMATED DRIVING RANGE

The estimated driving range including the current position or the destination is displayed on the map screen depending on the charging status of the vehicle. A destination or a waypoint can be set on this screen.

INFO:
The estimated driving range map shows the predicted area the vehicle can reach on the basis of the estimated driving range that is indicated in the meter. Driving habits, the actual road environment (hills, etc.), and traffic conditions (traffic jams, etc.) will affect the actual available range.

To display the estimated driving range, push < and touch [Driving Range].

INFO:
Models with Li-ion battery warmer:
The estimated driving range will increase or decrease when the air conditioner, heater or Li-ion battery warmer is turned on or off, or the vehicle is shifted between D (Drive) and ECO, or when any other accessory is turned on or off based on driving.

How to view driving range screen

1. The extended estimated driving range is displayed using the possible driving distance on the meter as a radius.
2. The normal estimated driving range is displayed based on the current charging condition.
3. [From Dest.]:
The estimated driving range around the destination is displayed while setting the route. If some waypoints are set, the nearest waypoint from the current vehicle position is centered on the estimated driving range map.
4. [Go Here]:
Any locations that are displayed within the estimated driving range can be set as a destination or a waypoint.

Charging station icons:
- Normal charge icon
- Quick charge icon (for vehicle equipped for quick charging)
The possible driving distance is displayed for each estimated driving range.

INFO:
When a route is set that includes waypoints, the estimated driving range will be displayed based on the nearest waypoint.

Setting a charging station as destination
While the estimated driving area is displayed on the map screen, the spot where the cross pointer is placed by moving the map can be set for the destination.

1. Scroll the map, place the cross pointer over the preferred location, and touch [Go Here].
2. When a message asking if you wish to set the location as a destination, touch [Yes].
3. The system sets the destination to the selected location and starts calculating a route.

INFO:
- This procedure only allows you to set a destination or waypoint on the driving range screen. The system does not automatically set a desired charging station as a destination or waypoint. When a charging station displayed on the map is set as a destination by moving the map, zoom in the map and set a point as a destination as precisely as possible. If the destination is not set precisely, the system may provide guidance to a location that is not a charging station.
- The driving range is displayed as a numeric value above the destination or waypoint that has been set. The values displayed here are approximate and should only be used as a guide.
- If setting a destination when the Li-ion battery power level may be insufficient to reach the set destination, the information for charging stations is displayed, allowing you to set a charging station as the destination.

DISPLAYING CHARGING STATION ICONS ON MAP
The charging station icons are displayed on the map screen. There are two types of icons: quick charge (for vehicle equipped for quick charging) and normal charge.

1. Touch [Map Menu] while the current location map screen is displayed.
2. Touch [Map Icons]. A list of map icon types is displayed.
3. Touch [Charging Station]. The indicator illuminates when the item is set.

2. Unique EV functions
2. Unique EV functions

4. Push <MAP/VOICE> to return to the current location map screen. The charging station icons are displayed on the map.

INFO:
When a charging icon on the map is touched, a pop-up screen will appear.
- Touch [Go Here] to set the location as a destination.
- Touch [Place Info] to display charging station information.

Other settings
The charging station icon can be also set by performing the following procedure.
1. Push <><> and touch [Zero Emission Settings].
2. Touch [Map icons for charging stations].
   or
2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Map Icons].

INFO:
- Setting can be changed to display normal charge station icons only or to display both the normal charge and quick charge station icons on the map. To display normal charge station icons only, turn off the setting of [QUICK CHARGE] in [Charge Port Types to Include in Station Searches] menu.

INFO:
When a charging icon on the map is touched, a pop-up screen will appear.
- Touch [Go Here] to set the location as a destination.
- Touch [Place Info] to display charging station information.

CONFIRMING CHARGING STATION AVAILABILITY
It is possible to confirm the availability of charging stations via the Nissan Data Center. This allows you to reduce the time spent waiting to charge.

Condition:
2-6
Viewing from Zero Emission menu screen

1. Push < or > and touch [NissanConnect Services].
2. Touch [Charging Availability].
3. Select the area for charging station search.
   - [Near Current Location]: Displays a list of charging stations that are near the current vehicle location.
   - [Near Destination]: Displays a list of charging stations that are near the destination, when a destination has been set.
   - [Near Scroll Position]: Displays a list of charging stations that are near the cursor when the map has been moved.

4. A list screen is displayed. Confirm the charging station information from the list. Full/vacant information of charging station is indicated by icon color.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icons</th>
<th>Charging station type</th>
<th>Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal charge icon</td>
<td>Green: Fully vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow: Partly vacant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red: Full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Gray: No information or unclear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick charge icon</td>
<td>Closed or out of service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal charge icon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick charge icon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal charge icon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quick charge icon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO:
Touch [Options] to select types of charging stations you wish to include in the searched location list.

Available items:
- [Show Quick Charging Stations Only]: Shows charging stations with quick charger.
- [Open 24-hours]: Shows charging stations that are open 24 hours.
- [Show Available Charging Stations]: Show all charging stations that are available.

Viewing from map menu
Charging station information can also be obtained from map menu.

1. Touch [Menu] while the current location map screen is displayed and then touch [Charge Avail.].
2. The system connects to Nissan Data Center, and a list of search results will be displayed.

UPDATING CHARGING STATION INFORMATION
An active NissanConnectSM EV subscription is needed to update charging station information. Information about the charging stations that are located around the current position, destination and your home is updated through connection to the Nissan Data Center.
While the vehicle is connecting to the Nissan Data Center, information related to charging stations in the area around your home will be automatically updated. Also, when the driving range is restricted, information related to charging stations will be updated.
2. Unique EV functions

Charging stations in the area near the current vehicle location will also be automatically updated.

“Unique EV function settings” (page 2-15)
Charging station information for the area around a location set can be updated manually by using the following procedure.

1. Push < OPTIONS > and touch [Update Stations].
2. Touch the preferred setting item. The system then connects to the Nissan Data Center and the update of charging station information will start.

Available settings
- [Near Current Location]: Charging station information for the area around the current position is updated.
- [Near Destination]: Charging station information for the area around the destination is updated.
- [Near Home]: Charging station information for the area around your home is updated. Registration of your home in the Address Book is necessary before using this item.
- [Near a location on the Map]: Charging station information for the area where the cross pointer is placed by moving the map is updated.
3. When the update is completed, a message is displayed.

INFO:
- When [Stop] is touched while updating information, connection to the Nissan Data Center is disconnected.
- If communication with the Nissan Data Center is disconnected due to poor signal reception, a message will be displayed. Touch [Yes] to restart the download.

ENERGY INFORMATION DISPLAY
Energy economy and energy usage information are displayed.

VIEWING ENERGY ECONOMY INFORMATION
Estimated driving range, average energy economy and instant energy economy are displayed.
1. Push < OPTIONS > and touch [Energy Info].
2. Touch [Energy Economy].

Driving Range:
The possible driving distance based on the current charging status is displayed.
Variable distance:
When the climate control system is turned on, the additional distance the vehicle can drive by turning the climate control system
2. Unique EV functions

- Viewing Energy Economy History
  - The previous 10 histories of the average energy economy are displayed.
  1. Push <Shell> and touch [Energy Info].
  2. Touch [History].

- Viewing Energy Usage Information
  - Estimated driving range and energy usage of various systems are displayed.
  1. Push <Shell> and touch [Energy Info].
  2. Touch [Energy Usage].
2. Unique EV functions

3. Electric Motor:
   Energy usage by the motor and regenerated energy are displayed.

4. Climate Control:
   Energy usage by the climate control function is displayed.

5. Other Systems:
   Energy usage by other equipment (headlights, windshield wiper, etc.) is displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TIMER FUNCTION OPERATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This function enables the batteries to be charged and the climate control to be turned on automatically at a regular time and day of the week.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTING TIMER CHARGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use charging timer to schedule when the Li-ion battery charges. You can save two timer settings that include the charging start time and end time. One of the timer settings can be applied to each day of the week. The vehicle automatically begins charging at the scheduled times when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle. The timers do not need to be reset each time the Li-ion battery needs to be charged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Push 
and touch [Charging Timer].

2. Touch [Edit Schedule]. Timer charge setting screen is displayed.

3. Set preferred time and day of the week for vehicle charging.

4. After entering the information, touch [Save]. A confirmation screen is displayed.

5. Touch [OK] to confirm the setting, push the power switch to the OFF position, and then connect the charge connector to the vehicle.

INFO:
Touch [Estimated Time] to view approximate time required to reach 100% charge.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unique EV functions

INFO:
Touch [Estimated Time] to view approximate time required to reach 100% charge.

- Touch [Edit Schedule]. Timer charge setting screen is displayed.
- Set preferred time and day of the week for vehicle charging.
- After entering the information, touch [Save]. A confirmation screen is displayed.
- Touch [OK] to confirm the setting, push the power switch to the OFF position, and then connect the charge connector to the vehicle.

Timer Charge setting screen
Two different timer setting can be registered (one on the left side and another on the right side of the screen).
2. Unique EV functions

Operating tips for timer charge

- Charging timer is performed according to the current time setting on the bottom left of the display. When setting the charging timer function, be sure to check that the current time displayed is correct.

- The Li-ion battery may not be fully charged if the charging timer start time and end time are set such that there is not enough time to charge the Li-ion battery.

- When either the charge start time or charge end time is set, the charging timer function is activated.

- When only the charging timer end time is set, the system automatically determines when to begin charging based on the Li-ion battery charge level. The Li-ion battery may not be fully charged if the charging timer end time is set such that there is not enough time to charge the Li-ion battery.

- When only the charging timer end time is set, the system automatically starts charging so that the Li-ion battery will be fully charged by the set end time. Charging may stop before the scheduled end time but this is not a malfunction.

- To turn off the charging timer function, touch [ON] on the timer charge setting screen until the indicator lights are turned off. Touch [Save] to apply the setting. If the settings shown on the screen are correct, touch [OK]. After this operation has been performed, the charging timer function is turned off. The start and stop time settings are not deleted, even if the charging timer function is turned off.

- If the day of the week is not selected on the timer charge setting screen, the charging timer will not operate on that day. The system will wait until the next set charging time to perform charging.

- The timer setting can be changed while timer charge is in operation. When the setting is changed while timer charge is in operation, the new settings are applied immediately and charge operation stops once. After this, if the power position is switched to OFF, charge operation starts or enters waiting mode depending on the new timer settings.

- When charging is set as the first priority, the Climate Ctrl. Timer does not start until 10 segments (80%) of the Li-ion battery available charge gauge are illuminated.
2. Unique EV functions

- When the climate control is set as the first priority, the Climate Ctrl. Timer will operate when the remaining Li-ion battery power displayed in the meter is 2 segments (15%) or higher.
- The Li-ion battery will not charge when the charge connector is connected to the vehicle until the next scheduled charge start time when the charge timer is active. If necessary, use immediate charge or remote charge to charge the Li-ion battery.
- Some charging stations used to perform normal charge are equipped with timer functions. If the charger timer function and the vehicle timer are both set, and the two timers are not set to operate at the same time, it is possible that the charger will not start or that the battery will not be fully charged.
- The Li-ion battery may not be fully charged when the Li-ion battery warmer (if so equipped) operates while charging using the Charging Timer.
- Set only the end time for the timer charging when charging in cold weather. The vehicle automatically determines when to start charging to fully charge the Li-ion battery, even if the Li-ion battery warmer (if so equipped) operates. Charging ends before the set end time if the Li-ion battery is fully charged.

SETTING CLIMATE CTRL. TIMER

While the charger is connected to vehicle, this function pre-heats or pre-cools the passenger compartment of the vehicle to the set temperature before driving. This helps reduce power consumption from the Li-ion battery.

INFO: Touch [Timer With Priority] to set a priority for timer charge function and the Climate Ctrl. Timer function.

3. Set preferred time and day of the week for Climate Ctrl. Timer activation.

WARNING

Even if the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set, the temperature in the passenger compartment may become high if the system automatically stops. Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.

Timer settings

1. Push ⪫ and touch [Climate Ctrl. Timer].

2. Touch [Edit Schedule]. Climate Ctrl. Timer setting screen is displayed.

3. Set preferred time and day of the week for Climate Ctrl. Timer activation.
4. After entering the information, touch [Save]. A confirmation screen is displayed.

5. Touch [OK] to confirm the setting, push the power switch to the OFF position, and then connect the charge connector to the vehicle.

Climate Ctrl. Timer setting screen

1. Touch to turn on/off the timer. The indicator light will turn on when the timer setting is turned on.

2. Shows the set departure time. Climate Control system will be activated in order that the vehicle compartment will be cooled/ heated to the set temperature and turn off itself by the departure time.

3. Touch corresponding keys to adjust the time setting. 

[+]: Touch or touch and hold to increase the time.

[−]: Touch or touch and hold to decrease the time.

[×]: Touch to delete the numbers entered.

4. Touch the keys to set the days of the week you wish to activate the Climate Control system.

5. Touch to save the setting.

Priority setting between timer charge and Climate Ctrl. Timer

If the timer charge function and the Climate Ctrl. Timer function are in operation at the same time due to an overlap of the timer settings, either function can be set to be preferentially provided with electric power.

1. Push < and touch [Climate Ctrl. Timer].
2. Touch [Timer With Priority]. Priority setting screen is displayed.
3. Select the preferred setting.

Available settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Timer]</td>
<td>When charging is set as the first priority, the Climate Ctrl. Timer does not start until 10 segments (80%) of the Li-ion battery available charge gauge are illuminated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Clim. Ctrl. Timer]</td>
<td>When the Climate Control is set as the first priority, the Climate Control system will start to operate when the remaining Li-ion battery power displayed in the meter reaches 2 segments (15%) or higher.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating tips for using Climate Ctrl. Timer

- Temperature setting for the Climate Ctrl. can be changed from [Timer / Remote - Set Climate Temp].
- The Climate Ctrl. Timer will only start when the power switch is in the OFF position. Always turn the power switch to the OFF position after the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set.
- To turn off the Climate Ctrl. Timer function, touch [ON] until the indicator light turns off. The start and stop time settings will not be...
2. Unique EV functions

Deleted even if the Climate Ctrl. Timer function is turned off.

- While the Climate Ctrl. Timer is operating, the Climate Ctrl. Timer indicator and the charging status indicator lights flash. If the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set to activate, the Climate Ctrl. Timer indicator illuminates.
- If the timer charge function and the Climate Ctrl. Timer are in operation at the same time due to an overlap of the timer settings, either function can be set to be preferentially provided with electric power.
- If the Climate Ctrl. Timer starts operating while the vehicle is being charged, the time required for charging will be longer.
- Operating the Climate Ctrl. Timer or remote climate control in an environment where the temperature is low may decrease the rate of battery charge.
- Timer setting can also be changed while Climate Ctrl. timer is operated. When the power position is switched to OFF, the air conditioner starts or enters waiting mode depending on the new timer settings.
- When the difference in temperature between the air conditioner setting temperature and the temperature outside the vehicle is large, the temperature inside the vehicle may not be maintained at the setting temperature.
- The charging status indicator lights illuminate in a specific pattern when the Li-ion battery warmer (if so equipped) operates. The charging status indicator lights use the same pattern to indicate 12-volt battery charging, Climate Ctrl. Timer operation or Remote Climate Control operation. The charging status indicator lights do not change if the Li-ion battery warmer (if so equipped) operates at the same time as the above features.

INFO:

- The temperature in the passenger compartment may not be comfortable if entering the vehicle too soon before or too long after the scheduled time of departure.
- Air conditioning is limited to the capacity of the electric power when the charge connector is connected. Therefore, the temperature may not reach the set temperature due to limitations in air conditioning performance, if ambient temperature is excessively high or low, or if the charge connector is connected to a 120-volt plug outlet.
- The Climate Ctrl. Timer operates the climate control function so that a comfortable temperature is provided in the passenger compartment at the scheduled time of departure. The climate control is set to stop at the scheduled time of departure.
## UNIQUE EV FUNCTION SETTINGs

EV unique function settings can be changed.

An active NissanConnect™ EV subscription is needed to remotely check charge status, battery status, use remote charging, remotely start heating and cooling and to receive e-mails/text messages.

1. Push <①> and touch [Zero Emission Settings].
2. Touch the item you wish to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting items</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Battery &amp; Power Alerts]</td>
<td>[Use All Battery &amp; Power Alerts] Displays all battery and power alerts on the navigation screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Limited Power] Displays a message on the touch screen display to inform the driver that the power output is restricted for various reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Limited Power Notice” (page 2-18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Low Battery]</td>
<td>Displays the Low Battery message on the touch screen display to inform the driver that the Li-ion battery charge is low.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Low Battery” (page 2-17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Dest. out of Range]</td>
<td>Displays a message on the navigation screen to inform the driver that the battery should be charged soon. This will be indicated if the estimated driving range is less than the remaining distance to the destination when a route to the destination is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Charge recommendation guidance” (page 2-17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Messages]</td>
<td>Sends a notification to a preset e-mail address. This notification includes the charge connector status and the charge completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“NissanConnect™ EV settings” (page 5-11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 2. Unique EV functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Map icons for charging stations]</td>
<td>Displays charging station icons on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Timer / Remote - Set Climate Temp]</td>
<td>Sets the temperature in the passenger compartment for Climate Ctrl. Timer and Remote Climate Control. Enter the preferred temperature and touch [OK] to apply the setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Other Settings]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Autosave New Charging Station]</td>
<td>If charging station information you have used is not stored in the system, the location will be automatically registered in the Address Book. Turn this setting off if you do not want the charging location to be stored automatically. You can set charging stations that are automatically registered by type. Select from [Quick], [Standard] and [Trickle].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Auto-Update Stations]</td>
<td>While the vehicle is connecting to the Nissan Data Center, information related to charging stations near your home will be automatically updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charge Port Types to Include in Station Searches]</td>
<td>When [QUICK CHARGE] setting is turned off, the quick charge icon will not be displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**

- For vehicles without the quick charge port, NISSAN recommends turning off the quick charging station icons by turning off the [QUICK CHARGE] setting.
BATTERY AND POWER INFORMATION

Information notifying the driver of the battery and power status can be displayed on the touch screen display.

For detail information about the warning/indicator lights, see the LEAF Owner's Manual.

Charge recommendation guidance

If the remaining driving range is less than the distance to the destination that is entered while setting the route, the system displays a message on the navigation screen that recommends battery charging.

1. The notification is displayed on the upper left side of the screen. Touch [Show] to display the detailed information screen.

2. The system displays a message screen and announces the contents of the message to recommend battery charging. Check the message displayed on the screen.

   Touch [Nearby Stations] to search all charging stations that are located near the current vehicle position.

   “Finding charging station” (page 3-20)

3. Touch [ ], touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <MAP/VOICE> to return to the current location map screen.

INFO:

- The charge recommendation guidance can be set to off.

  “Unique EV function settings” (page 2-15)

- When the route is changed to avoid a traffic jam or the possible driving distance indicated in the meter is changed, the charge recommendation guidance is displayed again.

Low Battery

When the Low battery charge warning light and the master warning light (yellow) illuminate in the meter, the system displays a message on the touch screen display that notices the driver that the Li-ion battery charge is low.

1. The notification is displayed on the upper left side of the screen. Touch [Show] to display the detailed information screen.
2. Unique EV functions

2. The system displays a message screen and announces the contents of the message to warn that the Li-ion battery charge is low. Check the message displayed on the screen.

Touch [Nearby Stations] to search all charging stations that are located near the current vehicle position.

INFO: “Finding charging station” (page 3-20)

3. Touch [ ], touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <MAP/VOICE> to return to the current location map screen.

INFO:
- The Low Battery message display can be turned off.
- “Unique EV function settings” (page 2-15)
- When the Li-ion battery charge is low, the system automatically obtains charging station information.

Limited Power Notice

When the power limitation indicator and the master warning light (yellow) illuminate, the system displays a message on the touch screen display that notices the driver that power output is restricted for various reasons. See LEAF Owner’s Manual for details of the indicator/warning lights.

1. The notification is displayed on the upper left side of the screen. Touch [Show] to display the detailed information screen.

2. The system displays a message screen and announces the contents of the message to warn that power output is restricted and inform the driver of the reason for this occurrence and what action is to be taken.

3. Touch [ ], touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <MAP/VOICE> to return to the current location map screen.

INFO:
The Limited Power Notice display can be turned off.

“Unique EV function settings” (page 2-15)
3 Navigation

Safety information .................................................................  3-3
Map operation ..........................................................................  3-3
  Displaying current vehicle location .................................. 3-3
Map types .............................................................................  3-3
Road color ...........................................................................  3-6
Map symbols .........................................................................  3-7
Moving map ...........................................................................  3-9
Changing scale of map .........................................................  3-10
Changing map ........................................................................  3-11
Map view settings ...............................................................  3-12
Setting information on map ...............................................  3-15
Traffic information on map ..................................................  3-16
Map Menu screen ...............................................................  3-16
Setting destination .............................................................  3-17
  Basic operations ..................................................................  3-17
  Finding address ...................................................................  3-20
  Finding charging station ...................................................  3-20
  Finding nearby place ........................................................  3-21
  Finding points of interest ...................................................  3-22
  Setting home as destination .............................................  3-24
  Searching from address book ..........................................  3-24
  Searching from previous destinations ..............................  3-25
  Setting intersection ........................................................  3-25
  Setting by phone number ..................................................  3-26
  Setting city center ...........................................................  3-26
Setting freeway entrance/exit ..............................................  3-27
Setting from stored routes ..................................................  3-27
Setting using Google Maps ..................................................  3-28
Setting using Route Planner ...............................................  3-28
Setting point on map ..........................................................  3-28
Setting with NissanConnect® EV .........................................  3-29
Options before starting the route guidance .......................  3-29
Route guidance .................................................................  3-31
  About route guidance ......................................................  3-31
  Route menu ........................................................................  3-37
  Setting new destination ...................................................  3-40
  Canceling Route .............................................................  3-40
  Confirming route ............................................................  3-40
  Editing route .....................................................................  3-40
  Recalculating route .........................................................  3-43
  Searching for detour route using traffic information ..........  3-43
  Setting detour route ........................................................  3-44
  Route guidance settings ...................................................  3-44
Viewing traffic information ................................................  3-49
  Viewing available traffic information ..............................  3-49
  Traffic information setting ...............................................  3-51
Storing a location/route .....................................................  3-52
  Storing location ..............................................................  3-52
  Storing route .................................................................  3-53
Storing avoid area ............................................................... 3-53
Editing stored information ................................................. 3-54
Deleting stored item ........................................................... 3-57
Transferring information to/from address book ....... 3-58
Navigation settings .............................................................. 3-60
3. Navigation

SAFETY INFORMATION

The navigation system is primarily designed to help you reach your destination. However, you, the driver, must use the system safely and properly. Information concerning road conditions, traffic signs and the availability of services may not always be up to date. The system is not a substitute for safe, proper, and legal driving.

WARNING

- Do not rely on route guidance alone. Always be sure that all driving maneuvers are legal and safe in order to avoid accidents.

MAP OPERATION

DISPLAYING CURRENT VEHICLE LOCATION

Push <MAP/VOICE> or touch [Map] on the Launch Bar to display the map of current vehicle location.

MAP TYPES

Two types of map views are available: 2D map and Birdview™ (3D) map.
3. Navigation

2D map
The 2D map displays the map in a two-dimensional environment similar to a road map.

Screen information:

1. 📍 Destination:
Indicates the location of the final destination.

2. 🟢 Waypoint:
Displays the location of the waypoint the vehicle will stop by before heading to the final destination. A maximum of 5 waypoints can be set.

3. ⛔ Guide point:
Indicates a guide point on the route.

4. 🔄 Starting point:
Displays the vehicle location, with which the route is set, as the starting point.

5. 🚫 Avoid area:
Displays the areas to avoid that are stored in the Address Book. Route guidance can be set to avoid the registered avoid areas. “Storing avoid area” (page 3-53)
Green: Freeways included
Blue: Freeways not included

6. 🚦 Speed limit icon:
Displays the speed limit of the road the vehicle is on.
3. Navigation

7 Arrow and distance:
Indicates the distance to the next guide
point and the turning direction at that guide
point.

8 Map Menu icon:
Touch the icon to display the Map Menu.
“Map Menu screen” (page 3-16)

9 Scale indicator:
Indicates the scale of the map.
Touch the icon to display the scale bar. The
map scale can be adjusted using the scale
bar.
“Changing scale of map” (page 3-10)

10 Direction indicator:
Indicates the directional setting of the map.
 North always pointing up.
 Direction of the vehicle heading always
pointing up.
Touch the icon to change the map view and
the map orientation.
“Changing map view and map orienta-
tion” (page 3-11)

11 Remaining distance to the destination:
Indicates the approximate remaining dis-
tance to the destination or waypoint. This
indicator will appear when a destination or
waypoint is set and route guidance is
started.
The arrow displayed here indicates the
direction of the destination. It can be
displayed only when the map scale is in
the range of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 1/8 miles
(200 m).

12 Estimated time to the destination:
Indicates the estimated time to the destina-
tion or waypoint. This indicator will appear
when a destination or waypoint is set and
route guidance is started.
“Guidance settings” (page 3-45)

13 Traffic indicator:
Indicates the reception condition of the
traffic information transmitted from the
provider.
Green: Reception condition is good.
Gray: Reception condition is not good.
The indicator does not appear without a
SiriusXM Traffic subscription.

14 Vehicle icon:
Indicates the current vehicle location and
the direction the vehicle is heading.

15 Suggested route:
Appears in bold blue during route guidance.

16 Stored location (yellow):
Displays the locations that are stored in the
Address Book.
“Storing location” (page 3-52)
The icons can be changed according to
your preferences.

17 Street name:
Displays the name of the street that the
vehicle is currently driving on.

Birdview™ (3D) map
Birdview™ displays the map from an elevated
perspective. In Birdview™, it is easy to recognize
an image of the route because it provides a
panoramic view over a long distance.
3. Navigation

INFO:
Note the following items about the Birdview™ display.
- "Birdview™" is a registered trademark of Clarion Co., Ltd.
- The map in Birdview™ always appears with the current forward direction facing up.

Building graphics
In an area where the building graphics are stored in the map data, the building graphics are displayed when the map is zoomed in. On the 2D map display, these are called "Building footprint graphics", and on the Birdview™ display, these are called "3D building graphics".

INFO:
In an area where the building graphics are not stored in the map data, the normal map is displayed even when the map is zoomed in.

ROAD COLOR
The road types are differentiated by color.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Freeway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>Main road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark Yellow</td>
<td>Main road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>Narrow street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dark green</td>
<td>Road with incomplete map data</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Building footprint graphics (2D map)

3D building graphics (Birdview™ map)
MAP SYMBOLS
This navigation system uses symbols to display facilities.
### 3. Navigation

**2-dimensional icons (Plan View)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Icon</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Airport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amusement Park</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Monument</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotel or Motel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golf Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Parking Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park &amp; Ride</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Garage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest Area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restaurant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Museum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Complex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Market</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commuter Rail Station</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourist Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courthouse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University or College</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferry Terminal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Charging station icons:
Charging station locations are displayed with icons below on the map.

- Normal charge icon
- Quick charge icon (for vehicle equipped for quick charging)

INFO:
- The charging station icons are not displayed on the map screen when the map scale is set to 1/4 mile (500 m) or wider.
- Charging station icon display can be turned on/off.
  - "Displaying charging station icons on map" (page 2-5)

When the map scale is set between 1/32 miles (50 m) and 1/16 miles (100 m), icons below can be displayed.

- When charging station information is updated, the updated charging stations will be displayed as icons with "New" marked by the charging station icon.
- Charging stations that are registered as open 24 hours are displayed in icons with "24" marked by the charging station icon.

INFO:
- The "New" and "24" indicators are not available when the map scale is in 1/8 miles (200 m) level or wider.

MOVING MAP
Map can be scrolled by touch screen operations. Map scrolling operations are limited and not fully available while driving.

Touch:

2D map:
When the map on the screen is touched, the cross pointer is displayed and the position touched is set as the center of the screen.
After moving the map, touch [ ] on the map screen to display the current location map screen.

INFO:
- Touch [Slow] on the map screen to display the 8-directional key for fine adjustments of the location. Touch [Cancel] to cancel the fine adjustment mode.

Birdview™ (3D) map:
Touch the screen. The cross pointer is displayed at the center of the map. Touching the screen again will scroll the map toward the touched location.
3. Navigation

Touch ¦ or ¦ to change the direction of the map.

**Long touch:**
Touch the direction to move to. The map continues to scroll while the screen is touched.

**Drag:**
Drags the map while the screen is touched.

**Swipe/flick:**
Swipe or flick the screen to scroll the map screen quickly.

**CHANGING SCALE OF MAP**

1. Touch [ ].
   The scale bar is displayed.
2. Touch [ZOOM IN] or [ZOOM OUT] to change the scale.

**Pinch-in**
To view a wider area, pinch-in the map screen.

**Pinch-out**
To view the map in detail, pinch-out the map screen.

**INFO:**
While driving, pinch-in and pinch-out operations are disabled.

**Map scale**
Map scale (map coverage) between 320 miles (640 km) and 1/64 mile (25 m) can be selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>US Units</th>
<th>Metric Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>320 mi</td>
<td>640 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 mi</td>
<td>160 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 mi</td>
<td>64 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 mi</td>
<td>16 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 mi</td>
<td>10 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 mi</td>
<td>4 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 mi</td>
<td>2 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 mi</td>
<td>1 km</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 mi</td>
<td>500 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8 mi</td>
<td>200 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16 mi</td>
<td>100 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32 mi</td>
<td>50 m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/64 mi</td>
<td>25 m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Navigation

INFO:
Depending on the map scale, traffic information icons cannot be displayed on the map screen.

CHANGING MAP
Changing map view and map orientation
The map view and the map orientation can be changed by touching [North] / [Heading] on the map screen.
The screen will change to North Up, Heading Up and Birdview™ each time [North] / [Heading] is touched.

INFO:
- You can also change the map view from the map view settings screen.
- A long range map is available that displays a wider area in the direction the vehicle is moving in the Heading Up view.

Setting split screen
Two different maps can be displayed on a screen with the split screen setting.

1. Touch [Map View] on the map screen.
2. Touch [Map View].
3. Touch [Change View].
4. Select [Split: 2D Map] or [Split: Birdview Map].

INFO:
The settings on the left split map can be changed from map view settings menu.
3. Navigation

MAP VIEW SETTINGS
The setup for the map view is performed from the Settings menu on the touch screen display.

1. Touch \[ \text{Map} \] on the map screen.
2. Touch [Map View].

INFO:
[Map View] can also be accessed from [Settings] on the Launch Bar.
"Navigation settings" (page 3-60)
The following settings are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Change View]</td>
<td>[2D Map] Display 2D map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Split: 2D Map]</td>
<td>Display 2D map on both left and right side of the split screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Birdview (3D)]</td>
<td>Display 3D map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Split: Birdview Map]</td>
<td>Display 2D map on the left side and 3D map on the right side of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[View Settings]</td>
<td>[Intersection] Display the enlarged view of intersection on the left side of the screen during route guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Route guidance screens&quot; (page 3-35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Turn List]</td>
<td>Display the turn list on the left screen when a route is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Route guidance screens&quot; (page 3-35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Full Map]</td>
<td>Display full map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Map Settings]</td>
<td>[Map Orientation] Select a map view to be applied to the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[North Up] Display full map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Heading Up] Display full map screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition:
### 3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Long Range]</td>
<td>The position of the vehicle icon can be changed to view a wider area in the traveling direction. The vehicle icon is located slightly lower than the center of the screen. Long Range Map View is available only when the map view is “Heading Up”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Map Color]</td>
<td>Sets map color from color 1 - 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Map Text Size]</td>
<td>[Large] Sets the font size of text displayed on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Medium]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Small]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Birdview Angle]</td>
<td>Adjusts the Birdview™ angle using the adjust bar displayed on the left side of the screen. [Birdview Angle] is available only when 3D map is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[North Up when Zoomed Out]</td>
<td>When this setting is ON, the orientation of the map is automatically changed to North Up when the widest map scale is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Select Text to Display on Map]</td>
<td>[Place Names] Allows place names to be displayed on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Facility Names] Allows facilities names to be displayed on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Road Names] Allows road names to be displayed on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Left Split Map Settings]</td>
<td>[Map Orientation] The map orientation for the left side of split screen can be selected from North Up or Heading Up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Long Range]</td>
<td>Long Range Map View is available only when the left side of split screen is in Heading Up mode. With this item turned on, the vehicle position icon on the left screen will be located slightly lower than the center of the screen so that a wider area in the traveling direction can be viewed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Map Scale]</td>
<td>Allows to change the scale of the map displayed on the left side of the split screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Show all Freeway Exits on Route]</td>
<td>Turns on/off the freeway exit information display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Auto. Show Turn List on Freeway]</td>
<td>The turn list can be set to on or off to be displayed automatically while driving on a freeway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Back to Map]</td>
<td>Back to the current location map.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Navigation

SETTING INFORMATION ON MAP

Some information on the map can be displayed or hidden.

Displaying map icons

Displays map icons of certain points of interest (such as restaurants and charging stations, etc.) on the map around the current vehicle location.

2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Map Icons].
4. Touch the preferred icon. The indicator of the selected icon illuminates.

Available setting icons

- Restaurant: 🍽
- Charging Station: 🔌
- Hotel: 🛋️
- ATM: 💳
- Rest Area: 🍃

INFO:

- [Map Icons] can also be accessed from [Map Menu] on the Map screen.
- The map icons are not displayed on the map screen when the map scale is set to 1/4 mile (500 m) or wider in the 2D and Birdview™ map.
- If brand icons are registered in the map data, the brand will be displayed on the map instead of the general map icons listed.

Displaying map scrolling information

Information about the location, on which the center of the cross pointer is placed by scrolling on the map, can be set to be displayed.

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Others].
3. Touch [Map Scrolling Information].
4. Touch the preferred information item.

The following information items are available.

- [Address Book Icons]
- [Destination/Waypoint Icons]
- [Show pop-up for POIs]
- [Latitude/Longitude Info]

INFO:

- When the settings are turned on, placing the cross pointer on the stored location icons, Destination/Waypoint icons or map icons will display the information in a pop-up window. The latitude/longitude of any point on the map where the cross pointer is located will be displayed on the bottom left corner of the map screen.
- When the [Go Here] is displayed on the pop-up window, destination can be set by touching it. Touch [Place Info] to display the place information screen.

On the place information screen, touch [Show Map] to display the map around the location and touch [Call] to call the selected place if the key is available. When available, touch [Details] to show detail information of

Condition:
3. Navigation

the place.

TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON MAP
With a subscription to SiriusXM Traffic, traffic information is displayed.
Traffic information on map (page 3-50)
Free Flow: Green arrow
Moderate traffic: Yellow arrow
Heavy traffic: Red
Section affected by serious traffic event: Purple
The following traffic information icons may be displayed.
- : Accident
- : Closed road
- : Information
- : Road work
- : Slippery road
- : Weather
- : Incident

INFO:
Traffic icons are displayed in the scale level of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 5 miles (10 km) range. Some traffic icons are displayed only on the map at higher detail levels.

MAP MENU SCREEN
Touch [ ] while the current location map screen or a scrolled map screen is displayed to display the menu corresponding to that screen.
This menu can be used to quickly access helpful functions, such as setting a destination and searching for points of interest nearby.

Current location map menu screen

INFO:
Traffic icons are displayed in the scale level of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 5 miles (10 km) range. Some traffic icons are displayed only on the map at higher detail levels.

MAP MENU SCREEN
Touch [ ] while the current location map screen or a scrolled map screen is displayed to display the menu corresponding to that screen.
This menu can be used to quickly access helpful functions, such as setting a destination and searching for points of interest nearby.

Current location map menu screen

INFO:
Traffic icons are displayed in the scale level of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 5 miles (10 km) range. Some traffic icons are displayed only on the map at higher detail levels.

MAP MENU SCREEN
Touch [ ] while the current location map screen or a scrolled map screen is displayed to display the menu corresponding to that screen.
This menu can be used to quickly access helpful functions, such as setting a destination and searching for points of interest nearby.

Current location map menu screen

INFO:
Traffic icons are displayed in the scale level of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 5 miles (10 km) range. Some traffic icons are displayed only on the map at higher detail levels.
If [ ] is touched while a scrolled map screen is displayed, the following options are available.

- **[New Destination]:**
  Sets the map location pointed at by the cross pointer as a new destination.
  "Setting point on map" (page 3-28)
- **[Add to Route]:**
  Adds the map location pointed at by the cross pointer as a destination or a waypoint to the route already set.
  "Setting destination or waypoint" (page 3-41)
- **[Nearby POIs]:**
  Searches for Points Of Interest near the map location.
  "Finding nearby place" (page 3-21)
- **[Save Location]:**
  Stores the map location pointed at by the cross pointer in the Address Book.
  "Storing location by moving map" (page 3-53)
- **[Update Stations]:**
  Connect to the Nissan Data Center to update charging station around the point of the cursor.
  "Updating charging station information" (page 2-7)
- **[Charge Avail.]:**
  Allows the driver to obtain the availability information of charging stations via Nissan Data Center.
  "Confirming charging station availability" (page 2-6)

---

### SETTING DESTINATION

The destination you wish to drive to can be set for route guidance.

### BASIC OPERATIONS

**Displaying destination setting menu**

There are several methods that can be used to set a destination. Select a preferred method for finding and setting a destination.

   
The destination screen will be displayed when a route is not set.
### 3. Navigation

**INFO:**
If a route is set, the route menu screen will be displayed when [Navi] on the Launch Bar is touched. Touch [New Destination] to set a destination.

“Route menu” (page 3-37)

**Available destination setting methods:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Street Address]</td>
<td>Searches for a destination by address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Finding address” (page 3-20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Stations]</td>
<td>Searches for charging stations located near the current vehicle location, destination, pointed place on map and city center. Nearby station availability can also be checked from this menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Finding charging station” (page 3-20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Nearby Points of Interest]</td>
<td>Searches for points of interest near the current vehicle location, such as restaurants and charging stations, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Finding nearby place” (page 3-21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Points of Interest]</td>
<td>Searches for a destination from various categories of businesses or locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Finding points of interest” (page 3-21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Home]</td>
<td>Searches for a route from the current location to the previously stored home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting home as destination” (page 3-22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Address Book]</td>
<td>Searches for a destination from Address Book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Searching from address book” (page 3-24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Previous Destinations]</td>
<td>Searches for the destination from the previous destinations and a previous start point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Searching from previous destinations” (page 3-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Intersection]</td>
<td>Sets an intersection as a destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting intersection” (page 3-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Phone Number]</td>
<td>Searches for a point of interest by a telephone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting by phone number” (page 3-26)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[City Center]</td>
<td>Sets the center of a city as the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting city center” (page 3-26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Freeway Entrance/Exit]</td>
<td>Sets a freeway entrance/exit as a destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting freeway entrance/exit” (page 3-27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Stored Routes]</td>
<td>Sets a route from the stored route data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting from stored routes” (page 3-27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Send to Car]</td>
<td>Searches for a destination using Google Maps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting using Google Maps” (page 3-28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Route Planner]</td>
<td>Sets a route plan downloaded from the NissanConnectSM Website.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Setting using Route Planner” (page 3-28)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**
- If the required battery power level may be insufficient when the destination is set, the system provides guidance to any available charging stations.
- If setting a destination when the Li-ion battery power level may be insufficient to reach the set destination, the information for charging stations is displayed, allowing you to set a charging station as the destination.
- After setting a destination, the location of the destination can be adjusted and the location can be stored in the Address Book, etc.
  - “Options before starting the route guidance” (page 3-29)
- The destination can be deleted.
  - “Canceling Route” (page 3-40)

**Specifying region**
With some destination setting methods, state/province and city can be specified prior to searching for destination locations.

**INFO:**
- When the system is restarted, the state and province in which the vehicle is recognized by the GPS to be located will be set automatically as a state and province for location search.

---

2. Touch the desired search method.
3. Touch [State/Province] or [City] if displayed.
4. Enter the name of the state, province or city and then touch [List]. A list screen is displayed.
5. Touch the preferred state, province or city from the list.

**INFO:**
- Specify the desired region.
3. Navigation

- Touch [Change Area] to change the area for conducting the location search.
- Touch [Current State] to search for the destination within the state or province where the vehicle is currently located.
- Touch [Space] to enter a space between letters.
- After touching [City], touching [Last 5 Cities] can display the last 5 cities set as destinations.
- In some cases, when a city name has been entered, the number of matching destinations in the "Matches" column may be different from the number displayed on the list screen. If this occurs, enter more characters to further reduce the number of matches.
- It is not possible to search for a route from the continental United States or Canada to Hawaii, Virgin Islands, Puerto Rico, etc.

FINDING ADDRESS
Searches for a destination by address.
2. Touch [Street Address]. The street address input screen is displayed.
3. Input the street address.
   - Touch [State/Province] to enter the state or province name.
   - Touch [House #] to enter the house number. If the house number is not available, touch [No House #].
   - Touch [Street] to enter the street name. After finishing the entry, touch [List]. A list of streets is displayed.
   - Touch [City] to enter the city name. If the city name is not available, touch [All Cities].
4. Enter the state/province, house number, street and city of the destination and then touch [OK]. The route is displayed.
5. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

Voice command
1. Push \(<\)\) located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.
Use the following voice command to search for a destination by address:
"Street Address"
*: This voice command operation is available only when the language setting is in English.

FINDING CHARGING STATION
Searches for charging stations.
2. Touch [Charging Stations]. A list of search conditions is displayed.

Search conditions:
- [Near Current Location]
  Displays a list of charging stations that are near the current vehicle location.
- [Near Destination]
  Displays a list of charging stations that are near the destination, when a destination has been set.
- [Near Scroll Position]
  Displays a list of charging stations near location where the cross pointer is located on the map.
3. Navigation

- [Near City Center]
  Displays a list of charging stations when a city name is entered.

- [Nearby Charging Availability]
  Displays a list of charging stations and icons that shows their current availability by connecting to Nissan Data Center.

3. Select preferred searching conditions.

4. Select a charging station from the list.

INFO:
- Touch [Options] to select from the following options. Available items may vary depending on certain conditions.
  - [Show Along Route]: Shows charging stations located along the route to destination.
  - [Show Quick Charging Stations Only]: Shows charging stations with quick charger.
  - [Open 24-hours]: Shows charging stations that are open 24 hours.
- Touch [ ] or [ ] on the list to view charging station information. On the place information screen, touch [Show Map] to display the map around the location and touch [Call] to call the selected place if the key is available. When available, touch [Details] to show detail information of the place.

5. Touch [Yes] to confirm the message displayed on the screen.

6. Touch [Start] to start the route guidance.

NOTE:
Equipment that is displayed on the charging station information screen is not necessarily compatible with a LEAF. Be sure to check whether equipment can be used with a LEAF beforehand.

INFO:
Charging station search menus can also be accessed with the following procedure.
1. Push < >.
2. Touch [Nearby Stations].

Voice command
1. Push < > located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.
Use the following voice command to search for a destination by address:
“Charging Station”

FINDING NEARBY PLACE
A facility located near the current vehicle location can be set as the destination.
2. Touch [Nearby Points of Interest]. The category list is displayed.

INFO:
Charging station search menus can also be accessed with the following procedure.
1. Push < >.
2. Touch [Nearby Stations].
3. Navigation

3. Select [Emergency Services] for example.

4. Select preferred category from the subcategory list.

5. Touch the preferred destination from the list. The position of the selected location is displayed in the preview on the touch screen display.

INFO:
- If the suggested route is already set, by touching [Show Along Route] on the touch screen display, the system displays only the facilities located along the route.
- A maximum of 100 facilities can be displayed on the list screen.


INFO:
- Depending on the type of facility, a message asking if you have checked the facility availability may be displayed. Touch [Yes] or [No] after reading the message.
- You can also set the destination by touching [Nearby POIs] when scrolling the map and selecting [Nearby POIs] from the menu.
- Nearby Points of Interest category list can be customized from [Customize Nearby POIs].

Voice command
1. Push \(<\Delta\) located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

Use the following voice command to set a nearby place as a destination:

"Nearby"

FINDING POINTS OF INTEREST
This allows you to find a facility by name or by category. Specify the region and city of the destination to find it more quickly.

NOTE:
Locations and business hours of facilities are subject to change, which may not be reflected in the map data. Double-check this information before you go to an emergency facility to ensure that you can receive the proper support. Otherwise, you may not receive emergency help when you arrive at the destination.

A confirmation message also appears on the navigation screen. Follow the displayed instructions and check the items required.
Searching for a specific name

2. Touch [Points of Interest].
3. Touch [Spell Name]. A character input screen is displayed.

4. Enter the name of the destination facility. After finishing the entry, touch [List]. A list screen is displayed.
5. Touch the preferred destination facility from the list.

Sorting and filtering:
- [By Distance]: Shows a list of facilities that are near the current vehicle location.
- [By Category]: Display the list that summarizes the listed names into categories. Select the category to narrow down the search.

INFO:
- Touch [i] on the list screen to display the detailed information about the POI that is selected on the touch screen display.
- To search for a POI with two or more words, touch [Space] to enter a space between each word.

6. A map of the selected place is displayed. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

INFO:
- After setting a destination, the location of the destination can be adjusted and the location can be stored in the Stored Location, etc. “Options before starting the route guidance” (page 3-29)

Voice command
1. Push < Gillespie > located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command. Use the following voice command to search for Points of Interest from a facility name:
   “Points of Interest <POI Name>”
   *: This voice command operation is available only when the language setting is set to English.

Searching Points of Interest by category
2. Touch [Points of Interest]. The main category menu is displayed.
3. Touch the main category. The subcategory list is displayed.
4. Touch the subcategory. Narrow down condition screen is displayed.
5. Touch the narrow down category.

Search conditions:
- [Sorted By Name]: Enter the name of the facility
- [Select a City]: Input the city to narrow down the target city.

3-23
3. Navigation

- [Near Current Location]: Facilities near the current vehicle location are displayed in a list.
- [Near Destination]: When the destination is set, this indicates a list of facilities around the destination.

6. Touch the preferred destination facility from the list. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

INFO:
- Subcategories may not be displayed depending on the selected main category.
- If there is no nearby POI, a message asking whether to search from an extended area will be displayed. When [Yes] is selected, the system starts to search for POI in a wider area.

Touch [i] on the list screen to display the detailed information about the POI that is selected on the touch screen display.

Touch [By Distance] to sort the list by the distance. Touch [New Category] to select a different POI category.

Voice command
1. Push < > located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command. Use the following voice command to search for Points of Interest from category:
   “POI Category”

SETTING HOME AS DESTINATION
The home location can be set as the destination if the home location is stored in advance. This function is especially useful when searching for a route to return to the home location.
2. Touch [Home].

INFO:
If the home location is not stored yet, the system will display a message asking if you wish to store a home location. Touch [Yes] to store the home location.
   “Storing home location” (page 3-52)
3. An entire route to the destination is displayed. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

Voice command
1. Push < > located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command. Use the following voice command to set home as the destination:
   “Go Home”

SEARCHING FROM ADDRESS BOOK
Locations frequently visited can be stored in the Address Book and reused to set destinations. “Storing location” (page 3-52)
2. Touch [Address Book].
3. Navigation

INFO:
- Selecting [Sort] displays a list of various sort functions.
  - [Sorted By Number]: The Address Book entries are displayed in ascending numerical order.
  - [Sorted By Name]: The Address Book entries are displayed in alphabetic order.
  - [Sorted By Icon]: By selecting a particular icon, a list that contains only the Address Book entries associated with that icon is displayed.
  - [Sorted By Group]: By selecting a particular group (family, friends, leisure, etc.), the selected group is displayed at the top of the list.

- Touch [Add New] to add a new location.

3. Touch the preferred location from the list.

4. The selected destination is displayed. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

Voice command
1. Push located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

Use the following voice command to set a destination from the Address Book:
"Address Book"

SEARCHING FROM PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS
A previous destination and a previous start point can be set as the destination.
Up to 100 previous destinations will be automatically stored. If the number of previous destinations exceeds 100, the oldest one is automatically deleted and the new destination is added.
2. Touch [Previous Destinations]. A list screen is displayed.
3. Touch the previous destination or a previous start point from the list.


SETTING INTERSECTION
It is possible to set an intersection of any two streets as the destination and have the system calculate a route.
2. Touch [Intersection]. Intersection screen is displayed.

Voice command
1. Push located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

Use the following voice commands to display the previous destinations/start point list:
"Previous Destinations"
"Previous Start Point"
3. Navigation

3. Input the Intersection.
   - Touch [State/Province] to enter the state or province name if necessary.
   - Touch [City] to enter the city name.
   - Touch [1st Street] to enter the first street name. After finishing the entry, touch [List]. A list screen is displayed.
   - After 1st street information is entered, touch [2nd Street] to enter the second street name. After finishing the entry, touch [List]. A list screen is displayed.

4. Enter the state/province, city, and street of the destination and then touch [OK]. The route is displayed.

5. The selected destination is displayed at the center of the map. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

Voice command
1. Push <φ> located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

Use the following voice command to set an intersection as destination:

“Intersection”*

*: This voice command operation is available only when the language setting is set to English.

INFO:
If the phone number of a facility is known, it is possible to search for a facility by entering the phone number.

INFO:
If there are more than one location registered for the phone number, a list screen is displayed. Touch an item on the list to select a preferred location.

SETTING CITY CENTER
It is possible to set the center of a specified city as a destination.

2. Touch [City Center]. A character input screen is displayed.
3. Enter the name of the city and touch [List]. A list screen is displayed.
4. Touch the preferred destination from the list.

INFO:
Touch [By Distance] to sort the list by the nearest distance. Touch [Sorted By Name] to sort the list by the alphabetic order.

INFO:
Touch [Start] after confirming the location of the displayed destination.
Voice command

1. Push < located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

Use the following voice command to set city center as a destination:
"City Center"

*: This voice command operation is available only when the language setting is in English.

SETTING FREEWAY ENTRANCE/EXIT

It is possible to set the destination to an entrance or exit of a freeway.

2. Touch [Freeway Entrance/Exit] to display the keyboard input screen.
3. Enter the name of the freeway. After finishing entry, touch [List].
4. Touch the preferred freeway.
5. Touch [Entrance] or [Exit]. A list screen is displayed.
6. Touch the preferred destination from the list. The selected location is displayed in the preview on the touch screen display.

INFO:
Touch [By Distance] to sort the list by the nearest distance.


SETTING FROM STORED ROUTES

It is possible to select a preferred route from the stored routes.

2. Touch [Stored Routes]. A list screen is displayed.
3. Touch the preferred route from the list.
4. The entire route is shown on the map. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

INFO:
- The stored route only includes locations (destination and waypoints) and route calculation conditions, not the route itself. Therefore, when the destination is set using a stored route, a different route may be suggested if the current vehicle location is different from the one when the route was stored.
- To store the current route, touch [Store Current Route]. A route can be stored only when it includes one or more waypoints.

"Storing route" (page 3-53)
3. Navigation

SETTING USING GOOGLE MAPS

It is possible to search for a location using Google maps, and to download the information to set the destination via the Nissan Data Center.

2. Touch [Send to Car].
3. Select the preferred destinations from the list. The position of the selected location is displayed in the preview on the right side of the screen.

INFO:
Select [Download] to update the list information. The system connects to the Nissan Data Center and the destination list will be downloaded.

4. The select destination is displayed. Touch [Start] after confirming the location of the displayed destination. The system sets the selected location as the destination and starts calculating a route.

INFO:
Refer to the NissanConnect℠ Website for details on destination setting using Google Maps.

SETTING USING ROUTE PLANNER

It is possible to set a route according to the route plan created in advance at the NissanConnect℠ Website.

2. Touch [Route Planner].
3. Touch a preferred route plan.

INFO:
Select [Download] to update the list information.
4. Touch [Start] after confirming the location of the displayed.

INFO:
Refer to the NissanConnect℠ Website for details on the Route Planner.

SETTING POINT ON MAP

It is possible to set a location scrolled to on the map as the destination and have the system calculate a route.

1. Scroll the map, place the cross pointer over the preferred location, and touch [Map Menu].

INFO:
The point on the blinking road where the center of the cross pointer is located can be set as a destination.
2. Touch [New Destination].
3. The entire route is shown on the touch screen display. Touch [Start] to start route guidance.

INFO:
Refer to the NissanConnect℠ Website for details on the Route Planner.
3. Navigation

INFO:
If a point on a freeway is set as the destination, a confirmation message is displayed.

SETTING WITH NISSANCONNECT\textsuperscript{SM} EV

It is possible to set the destination using the NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV features.

INFO:
Use of NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV features is dependent upon a valid subscription and the telematics device being in operative condition, as well as cellular connectivity, navigation map data and GPS satellite signal reception being available.

Setting from information feeds

If the downloaded NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV information feed has location data, you can set it as a destination. It is also possible to use NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV features such as "Send to Car" or "Route Planner", etc. to set a destination.

2. Touch [NissanConnect Services].
3. Touch [All Information Feeds]. A list screen is displayed.
4. Touch a preferred folder. A list of information feeds is displayed.
5. Touch a preferred information feed.

Options before starting the route guidance

Before starting the route guidance, select menus for route details to modify the route, preview the turn list, or store the route.

There are two types of route details menu that are displayed depending on the conditions and the methods used to set the destinations.

Example 1:

INFO:
The methods for setting a destination differ depending on the specific service (Roadside Assistance Service, Assisted Search, Destination Download, Connected Search, etc.) and NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV may be updated during ownership. Please see the NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} Website for the latest features and services, as well as the most up-to-date user guide.

INFO:
The methods for setting a destination differ depending on the specific service (Roadside Assistance Service, Assisted Search, Destination Download, Connected Search, etc.) and NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV may be updated during ownership. Please see the NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} Website for the latest features and services, as well as the most up-to-date user guide.
3. Navigation

- [Fastest] (purple)
  Selects a route that is shortest in time.

- [Min. FWY] (orange)
  Selects a route with minimum use of freeways.

- [Short. Dist.] (pink)
  Selects a route that is shortest in distance.

- [Route Info]:
  Route Information such as turn list and scrolled map can be displayed. The route can also be saved for future use.

- [Add Way Pt.]:
  Route can be edited by adding a destination or a waypoint.
  - If a waypoint is added, 3 alternative routes cannot be selected.
  - It is possible to edit or add a destination or waypoints to the route that is already set.

  "Editing route" (page 3-40)

INFO:
- Battery power information is displayed on the screen after [More Routes] is touched. The remaining battery power estimation function cannot be used to confirm condition changes that arise after driving starts. Utilize the function as a reference when selecting driving routes.
- After starting to drive, refer to the driving range on the meter and perform battery charging allowing for some leeway.
- In the following instances, the actual battery power may differ from the remaining battery power estimation.
  - Frequent repetition of sudden acceleration and sudden braking
  - Change of air conditioner operating conditions
  - Change of traffic conditions and driving routes that differ from the one used for the estimation
  - Strong wind, cold, and snow weather conditions
  - Tires that do not comply with specifications, low air pressure tires, worn tires, studless tires, and others.
  - Decreased capacity of the Li-ion battery
  - Installation of equipment that does not comply with specifications (carriers and others)
- Choosing different route search conditions in [More Routes] may not always generate results search for different routes.

Example 2:
- [Start]:
  Starts route guidance to the selected desti-
3. Navigation

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ABOUT ROUTE GUIDANCE
After setting the route, select [Start] to start the route guidance. Throughout the route guidance, the system navigates you through the guide points using visual and voice guidance.

The navigation system's visual and voice guidance is for reference purposes only. The contents of the guidance may be inappropriate depending on the situation.

Follow all traffic regulations when driving along the suggested route (e.g., one-way traffic).

“Route guidance” (page 9-7)

WARNING
INFO:
- There may be some cases in which voice guidance and actual road conditions do not correspond. This may occur because of discrepancies between the actual road and the information on the map data, or may also be due to the vehicle speed.
- In case voice guidance does not correspond to the actual road conditions, follow the information obtained from traffic signs or notices on the road.
- Route guidance provided by the navigation system does not take carpool lane driving into consideration, especially when carpool lanes are separated from other road lanes.
- The system will announce street names when the system language is set to English. Street names are not announced when the system is set to French or Spanish.

INFO:
- When approaching a guide point (intersection or corner), destination, etc. during route guidance, voice guidance announces the remaining distance and/or turning direction. Push and hold <MAP/VOICE> to repeat voice guidance.

Voice guidance during route guidance
Basic of voice guidance:
Voice guidance announces which direction to turn when approaching an intersection for which a turn is necessary.
3. Navigation

- Voice guidance settings can be changed from [Intersection Guidance Settings].
  “Guidance settings” (page 3-45)

Example of voice guidance:

1. “In about a quarter mile (400 meters), right (left) turn.”
   “Right (left) turn ahead.”
2. “In about a quarter mile (400 meters) freeway entrance on your right onto (road number and direction).”
   “Freeway entrance on your right onto (road number and direction).”
3. “In about 1 mile (2 kilometers), exit on your right.”
   “Exit on your right.”
4. “You have arrived at your destination.”

Directions will differ, depending on the road type.

INFO:
Distances may vary, depending on the vehicle speed.

Notification of intersection on ordinary road:

1. “In about a quarter mile (400 meters), right (left) turn.”
2. “Right (left) turn ahead.”

Condition: 3-32
3. Navigation

Notification of consecutive intersections on ordinary roads:

When the road has three or more consecutive intersections ahead, voice guidance will announce the following.
1. “In about a quarter mile (400 meters), right (left) turn, then in about a quarter mile (400 meters) left (right) turn.”
2. “Left (right) turn ahead, then in about a quarter mile (400 meters) right (left) turn.”

Notification of freeway entrance:

1. “In about a quarter mile (400 meters) freeway entrance on your right onto (road number and direction).”
2. “Freeway entrance on your right onto (road number and direction).”

Condition: 3-33
3. Navigation

Notification of freeway junction:

1. “In about 1 mile (2 kilometers), keep to the right (left) onto (road number and direction), then in about a quarter mile (400 meters) keep to the right (left).”
2. “Keep to the right (left) onto (road number and direction), then in about a quarter mile (400 meters) keep to the right (left).”
3. “Keep to the right (left) onto (road number and direction).”

Notification of freeway exit:

1. “In about 1 mile (2 kilometers), exit on your right.”
2. “Take the second exit on your right.”

Notification when approaching destination:

Ordinary road:
When approaching the destination, voice guidance will announce, “You have arrived at your destination.” To reach your final destination, refer to the map screen.

Dark green road:
After passing the last turning point on a suggested route, voice guidance will announce, “The route to your destination includes roads through incomplete map areas. Voice guidance...
will not be provided in these areas." When approaching the endpoint of the suggested road, voice guidance will announce, "Entering the road with incomplete map data. The route will be shown in a different color in this area. Please follow traffic regulations."

INFO:
Actual voice guidance may vary depending on road conditions and information registered in the system.

Route guidance screens
Various guidance screens are displayed on the touch screen display during route guidance. The settings of the guidance screens can be changed.

**Map view settings** (page 3-12)

Route guidance on map screen:
When route guidance starts, the small turn arrow and the distance to the next guide point are displayed in the upper right corner of the map screen. This arrow indicates the turning direction at the next guide point (corner or intersection). The distance is also displayed. When approaching a guide point, enlarged intersection view is displayed. Also, there may be cases where next street names are announced.

Enlarged intersection view:
When approaching a guide point, the system automatically changes to the split screen and shows an enlarged view of the intersection on the left screen. To switch to the full map screen while the enlarged intersection view is displayed, push **<MAP/VOICE>**. The distance to the guide point and the name of the next street to drive on are displayed on the top of the screen.
3. Navigation

**Junction guidance:**

While driving on a freeway, when the vehicle is approximately 1 mile (approximately 2 km) from a junction, the system automatically switches to the split screen and displays an enlarged view of the junction on the left screen. After the vehicle passes the junction, the system automatically returns to the full screen mode. To switch to the full map screen while the enlarged junction view is displayed, push `<MAP/VOICE>`.

**Turn list:**

When [Turn List] in the view settings menu is turned on, a turn list can be displayed on the left side of the screen. To switch to the full map screen, push `<MAP/VOICE>`.

"Map view settings" (page 3-12)

The left screen automatically switches to an enlarged view of the intersection when approaching a guide point.

When [Turn List] and [Show all Freeway Exit on Route] are turned on and the route includes a freeway or toll road, all exits along the route and its exit information will be shown in the turn list. The exit information is shown as icons.

With [Auto. Show Turn List on Freeway] turned on, the turn list will appear automatically when driving on freeways.

"Map view settings" (page 3-12)

**Selecting a waypoint from the exit information list:**

When exit information is displayed on the turn list, a waypoint to a facility located near the freeway exit can be set as a waypoint. The facility categories that are not shown with an icon on the turn list cannot be selected.

1. Touch the exit where the exit information icon is displayed. The category list screen is displayed.
2. Touch the landmark category. A list of facilities located near the freeway exit is displayed.
3. Navigation

INFO:
The facility categories that are not shown with an icon cannot be selected.

3. Touch the preferred facility for the waypoint.

4. The waypoint is set, and the route search is performed.
   "Options before starting the route guidance" (page 3-29)

5. Touch [Start] to start the route guidance.

ROUTE MENU

WARNING
Always stop the vehicle in a safe location before modifying the route conditions. Modifying the route conditions while driving may cause an accident.

During route guidance, the route conditions can be modified and the route information can be confirmed. Set route conditions according to your personal preference.

Touch [Navi] on the Launch Bar.
Route menu screen is displayed when a destination is already set.
### 3. Navigation

#### Available settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[New Destination]</td>
<td>Sets the new destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Setting new destination&quot; (page 3-40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Cancel Route]</td>
<td>Cancels the current route guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Route Info]</td>
<td>[Turn List] Displays the details of the suggested route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Simulation]</td>
<td>Simulates the route guidance. This function provides a detailed image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of the route with voice guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Confirming route&quot; (page 3-40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Store Route]</td>
<td>A calculated route can be stored. A route can be stored only when it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>includes at least one waypoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Map Scroll]</td>
<td>A map scrolled further will be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit/Add to Route]</td>
<td>A destination or waypoint can be edited to a route that has already been set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Editing route&quot; (page 3-40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Settings]</td>
<td>[Guidance Settings] [Guidance Voice] Activates or deactivates voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Traffic Announcement] Activates or deactivates the traffic information announcements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Route Settings]</td>
<td>[Basic Route Type] Set the route search conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Route Settings&quot; (page 3-47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Other Routing Choices]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Show Destination]</td>
<td>[Move Location] Displays a map screen and allows the location of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>destination to be adjusted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Nearby POIs] Search for points of interest near the current vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>location, such as restaurants and charging stations, etc. The location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>can be set as a waypoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Save Location] Save the destination in the Address Book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Recalculate]</td>
<td>Manually search for the route again after changing the search conditions, etc. and have the system calculate a route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Recalculating route&quot; (page 3-43)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3-38
3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Traffic Detour]</th>
<th>Set the route search condition to detour traffic jam and traffic accident.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Detour]</td>
<td>A detour of a specified distance can be calculated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO:
A SiriusXM Travel Link or SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to receive SXM information services.
3. Navigation

SETTING NEW DESTINATION
When the destination is already set, new destination can be set.
2. Touch [New Destination].
3. Touch the preferred destination setting method.
   "Setting destination" (page 3-17)

INFO:
You can also set a waypoint with this operation.

CANCELING ROUTE
It is possible to delete a destination and all waypoints that have already been set.
2. Touch [Cancel Route].
3. A confirmation message is displayed. Touch [Yes] to delete the currently set destinations and waypoints.

INFO:
The deleted destination and waypoints cannot be reactivated.

CONFIRMING ROUTE
The route information can be confirmed and the suggested route simulation can be performed.
2. Touch [Route Info].
3. Touch the preferred item.
   Available items
   - [Turn List]: Displays the details of the suggested route guidance.
   - [Simulation]: Simulate the route guidance. This function provides a detailed image of the route with voice guidance.
   Touch the following keys for operation.

   - : Pauses the simulation.
   - : Resumes the simulation.
   - : Ends the simulation.

   - [Store Route]:
     A calculated route can be stored. A maximum of 5 routes can be stored. The stored routes can easily be recalled for future use.

   - [Map Scroll]:
     Displays a map screen where the location of the destination can be confirmed.

EDITING ROUTE
2. Touch [Edit/Add to Route].
3. Edit the following settings and touch [Calculate].

Available settings
3. Navigation

1. [Add Destination]:
   Touch to add a new destination.

2. Current destination:
   Touch to edit or delete the destination.
   "Editing/deleting destination or waypoint" (page 3-41)

3. Condition for calculating a route to the destination/waypoint:
   Changes the conditions for route calculation.
   "Changing route calculation conditions" (page 3-42)

4. [Add Waypoint]:
   Touch to add a waypoint.
   "Setting destination or waypoint" (page 3-41)

5. Current waypoint:
   Modifies or deletes the waypoint.
   "Editing/deleting destination or waypoint" (page 3-41)

6. [Calculate]:
   After editing the route, the system recalculates a route with new conditions.

Setting destination or waypoint
A destination or waypoint can be added to a route that has already been set. Up to 5 waypoints besides one destination can be set.
2. Touch [Edit/Add to Route].

INFO:
If [Add Destination] is selected, the current destination changes to a waypoint.
4. Set a destination or waypoint. The method of searching for a destination or waypoint is the same as the one for a destination.
   "Setting destination" (page 3-17)
5. Touch [Add to Route] to add the location to the route.

6. The route information with the selected location added to the route is displayed. Adjust the route calculation conditions as necessary.
   "Changing route calculation conditions" (page 3-42)

7. Touch [Calculate] to confirm the route change. The route will be recalculated.

INFO:
- The prior route will be deleted automatically.
- Destinations or waypoints can also be added from the Map Menu.
   "Scrolled location map screen" (page 3-17)

Editing/deleting destination or waypoint
A destination or waypoint that has already been set can be modified or deleted.
2. Touch [Edit/Add to Route].
3. Touch a destination or waypoint that is already set.

3-41
3. Navigation

4. Touch the item you would like to set.

Available settings

- [Delete]:
  A selected destination or waypoint that has already been set can be deleted.

- [Change Order]:
  The order of a destination and waypoints that are already set can be changed.

- [Move Dest.]:
  The location of the destination or waypoint can be adjusted by moving the cross pointer across the map on the touch screen display.

5. Touch [Calculate] to apply the change.

INFO:
If the destination is deleted, the final waypoint of the route becomes the destination.

Changing route calculation conditions
Each section of the route between waypoints can have different route calculation conditions.

- [Fastest Route]
- [Minimize Freeway]
- [Shortest Distance]
- [Energy-Saving]

INFO:
- The recalculated route may not be the shortest route because the system prioritizes roads that are easy to drive on for safety reasons.

Changing order of destination and waypoints
The order of a destination and waypoints that are already set can be changed.

2. Touch [Edit/Add to Route].
3. Touch a destination or waypoint that is already set.
4. Touch [Change Order].
5. Touch a preferred destination or waypoint to replace the previously selected destination or waypoint.

5. Touch [Calculate] to apply the change.
6. Touch [Calculate] to apply the change.

**RECALCULATING ROUTE**
A route can be manually searched again after changing the search conditions, etc.
2. Touch [Recalculate]. A message is displayed and the route is recalculated.
3. Touch [Start] or conduct other operations as necessary.

**INFO:**
- When a waypoint has been set on the route, the system will search for only one route, even if route recalculation is performed.
- When the vehicle deviates from the suggested route, the route from the current location to the destination is automatically searched again by the Auto Reroute function.

**SEARCHING FOR DETOUR ROUTE USING TRAFFIC INFORMATION**

When a serious traffic event occurs on the route, or if the system finds a faster route, a detour alert will display automatically. If the automatic alert is not noticed, a detour can also be searched for manually.
2. Touch [Traffic Detour].
3. When the detour search is successful, detailed information about the detour route and the comparison screen of the two routes are displayed.

**INFO:**
- Without a subscription to SiriusXM Traffic, it will not be possible to receive traffic detour information or apply settings for functions related to traffic information. A message appears when a related menu item is selected.
- If no route is set, or [Use Real Time Traffic Information] is turned off, this function cannot be operated.
- If a detour route is not selected and no further action is performed, the detour route will be automatically canceled.
- The detour suggestion can be retrieved even after the message disappears by manually selecting [Traffic Detour]. The system will then search for the detour again and will suggest a detour if one is available at that

3. To accept the suggested detour route, touch [Yes].

**INFO:**
- Without a subscription to SiriusXM Traffic, it will not be possible to receive traffic detour information or apply settings for functions related to traffic information. A message appears when a related menu item is selected.

**Notes on SiriusXM Traffic information** (page 6-9)
- If no route is set, or [Use Real Time Traffic Information] is turned off, this function cannot be operated.

**Route Settings** (page 3-47)
- The change of distance and estimated travel time to destination when the detour route is taken.

**Condition:**
3-43
3. Navigation

Automatic detour guidance
When [Auto Reroute] and [Use Real Time Traffic Information] are turned on in the detailed route settings, a message will be displayed automatically when the system finds a detour.

To accept the suggested detour route, touch [Yes].

INFO:
- If no operation is performed for 1 minute after the message is displayed, the message disappears. The detour will not be accepted, and the current suggested route will remain unchanged.
- When [Traffic Announcements] is turned on in the guidance settings, the system will announce voice guidance at the same time the message appears on the screen.

SETTING DETOUR ROUTE
To detour from the suggested route, a route detouring for a specified distance can be calculated.

2. Touch [Detour].
3. Touch a detour distance select from 1/2 mile (1 km), 1 mile (2 km), 3 miles (5 km) or 5 miles (10 km). After calculating the detour, the system displays the detour route on the map.

INFO:
- When the vehicle has deviated from the suggested route, [Detour] cannot be selected.
- If the system cannot calculate a detour with the specified conditions the previous suggested route is displayed.
- If the vehicle is traveling very fast, the detour route may start from a location that the vehicle has already passed.
Guidance settings

Various guidance information can be set to be played during route guidance and the route and/or voice guidance can be activated or deactivated.

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Guidance Settings].
3. Touch an item you would like to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Traffic Announcement]</td>
<td>Activates/deactivates the traffic announcement. When this item is activated, the system provides an announcement of a traffic information event on the route. The indicator illuminates if traffic announcement is activated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Intersection Guidance Set-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tings]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Tones Only]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, a tone will sound at the timing of [At Turning Point], [Near Guidance] and [Basic Guidance].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[1 Voice Guide]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, a tone will sound at the timing of [At Turning Point] and [Near Guidance], and the voice guidance will be announced at the timing of [Basic Guidance].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[2 Voice Guide]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, a tone will sound at the timing of [At Turning Point], and the voice guidance will be announced at the timing of [Near Guidance] and [Basic Guidance].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[3 Voice Guide]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, a tone will sound at the timing of [At Turning Point], and the voice guidance will be announced at the timing of [Near Guidance], [Basic Guidance] and [Far Guidance].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Estimated Time]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Destination]</td>
<td>Displays ⌚ and the travel time to the destination on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Waypoint]</td>
<td>Displays ■ and the travel time to the waypoint on the map screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition:
3. Navigation

INFO:
- The guidance volume can also be adjusted by pushing <VOL> or pushing <-> on the steering wheel while voice guidance is being announced.
- A SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to use Traffic Announcement function.
Route Settings

It is possible to set the conditions of the route search.

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Route Settings].
3. Touch the item you would like to set.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting Item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Basic Route Type]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Energy-Saving]</td>
<td>Prioritizes the route with the lowest energy consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Fastest Route]</td>
<td>Prioritizes the use of freeways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Shortest Distance]</td>
<td>Prioritizes the shortest route. The recalculated route may not be the shortest route because the system prioritizes roads that are easy to drive on for safety reasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Other Routing Choices]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Time Restricted Rd]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Use Restriction Info]</td>
<td>Calculates route taking time restriction information into consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Do Not Use Restriction Info]</td>
<td>Calculates route without taking time restriction information into consideration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Avoid]</td>
<td>Calculates route avoiding the use of time restricted roads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Use Real Time Traffic Information]</td>
<td>Uses the latest traffic information received via the SiriusXM Traffic broadcast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Searching for detour route using traffic information&quot; (page 3-43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Use Avoid Area Settings]</td>
<td>Enables the avoid area setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use Ferries</td>
<td>Includes the use of ferries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Learned Routes</td>
<td>Uses the roads that are most frequently traveled with the help of self-learning technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use HOV Lanes</td>
<td>Uses the HOV lanes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Reroute</td>
<td>If the vehicle deviates from the suggested route, the system automatically recalculates a route that leads the vehicle to the suggested route.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO:
- If the vehicle greatly deviates from the suggested route, the system calculates a new route.
- Traffic jam information displayed on the map screen is not statistical traffic information.
- If [Do Not Use Restriction Info] is selected for [Time Restricted Rd] setting, the system calculates a route without any consideration of the regulations concerning the time or day of the week. Therefore, the suggested route may include a road subject to traffic regulations concerning the time or day of the week. When driving along the route, always follow all traffic regulations regardless of whether [Time Restricted Rd] is set to be considered or not.
- Even when [Use Real Time Traffic Information] is turned on, if traffic information has not been provided for the area, a detour may not always be indicated in a location where a traffic jam occurs.
- The system calculates to reduce the time required for the entire route from the start to the destination. If there are no appropriate routes, the system may lead to a route where a traffic jam occurs instead of leading to a detour.
- The system may not lead to a detour if traffic closure or a traffic jam occurs far from the present location.
VIEWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION

SiriusXM Traffic information is a subscription service offered by SiriusXM Satellite Radio.
This service provides real-time information regarding traffic flow, accidents, road construction and other incidents, where available.

SiriusXM Traffic combines information from commercial and public traffic data providers including government departments of transportation, police, emergency services, road sensors, cameras and aircraft reports. The traffic information is broadcast to the vehicle by the SiriusXM satellites. Available traffic information on the route the driver selected is shown on the navigation screen so traffic conditions between you and the destination are known. Three types of real-time traffic information for major roadways are shown on the navigation system:

* Unscheduled traffic data for example, accidents and disabled vehicles.
* Scheduled traffic data, for example road construction and road closures.
* Traffic flow information (rate of speed data).

!! WARNING

SiriusXM Traffic information is not a substitute for attentive driving. Traffic conditions change constantly and emergency situations can arise without warning. Relying only on SiriusXM Traffic information may lead to a collision and could result in serious personal injury.

NOTE:

- Flow information is provided only for roads equipped with traffic sensors and is not available in all markets covered by the service. Flow data may not be available on portions of a road that is under construction.
- A SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to view Traffic Info.

**SiriusXM Travel Link** (page 6-8)

VIEWING AVAILABLE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Viewing traffic events from list
2. Touch [SXM Traffic]. A list of available types of information are displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Items</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Info on Route]</td>
<td>Displays a list of traffic information found on the route from the current vehicle location to the destination. Available only when a route is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Nearby Traffic Info]</td>
<td>Displays a list of available traffic information around the current vehicle location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Touch the preferred information. A list of available events are displayed.
3. Navigation

4. Touch a preferred events from the list to check the detailed information and the map.

**Displaying urgent traffic information**
When an urgent event is found around the current vehicle location, a message pops up automatically on the touch screen display with a voice announcement.

The message includes the icon, event type, event information and the direct distance from the current location to the event.

**INFO:**
- Urgent traffic information is displayed regardless of whether [Use Traffic Info] function is on or off.
  * “Traffic information setting” (page 3-51)
- When there are multiple urgent events, the event with the shortest direct distance from the current location is displayed.
- If the urgent event is on the recommended route, and if a detour is found, the detour route notification screen is displayed when the vehicle approaches the detour point.

**Traffic information on map**
With a subscription to SiriusXM Traffic service, traffic information is displayed on both 2D map and Birdview™ map screen.
* “Notes on SiriusXM Traffic information” (page 6-9)

**Screen information**

1. Road conditions
   - Free Flow: Green arrow
   - Moderate traffic: Yellow arrow
   - Heavy traffic: Red arrow
   - Section affected by serious traffic event: Purple arrow

2. Traffic information icon:
   - If a route is not already set, all of the traffic information icons on the map screen are displayed in color. When a route is already set, the icons on the route are displayed in color, and the icons outside the route are displayed in gray.
   - : Accident
   - : Closed road
   - : Information
   - : Road work
   - : Slippery road
   - : Weather
   - : Incident

3. Traffic indicator:
   - Displays the reception condition of traffic information transmitted from the provider. When reception condition of traffic information transmitted from the provider is not detected, the traffic indicator will be “grayed-out”.

3-50
Remaining distance and estimated time to the destination calculated with consideration of traffic information on route.

**INFO:**
Traffic icons are displayed in the scale level of 1/64 miles (25 m) - 5 miles (10 km) range. Some traffic icons are displayed only on the map at higher detail levels.

**TRAFFIC INFORMATION SETTING**
Settings for the traffic information related functions can be changed.

2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Traffic Info Setting].
4. Touch the preferred setting. The indicator for the selected setting illuminates.

**Available setting items**
- **[Use Traffic Info]:** Enables all traffic information related functions.
- **[Show Incidents on Map]:** Displays the traffic incidents (e.g., accident) on the map screen.
- **[Show Traffic Flow on Map]:** Displays the traffic flow with an arrow on the map screen.
- **[Traffic Announcement]:** Announces the traffic information event on the route.

**INFO:**
Even when [Show Traffic Flow on Map] and [Show Incidents on Map] are set to off, the list display of [Info on Route] and [Nearby Traffic Info] will not be affected.

“Viewing traffic events from list” (page 3-49)

Even when [Traffic Announcement] is set to off, the route guidance will not be affected. Also, the announcement of emergency information and weather information will not be turned off.

**Voice command**
1. Push located on the steering wheel.
2. After the tone sounds, speak a command.
   Use the following voice command to turn the traffic information system on/off:
   “Traffic Information”
3. Navigation

STORING A LOCATION/ROUTE

STORING LOCATION

Often visited locations can be stored in the Stored Locations. The stored addresses can be easily retrieved to set them as a destination or waypoint. The Stored Locations can store up to 200 locations.

Storing home location

A home location can be stored in the system.

This operation is not available when a destination is set for route guidance.

2. Touch [Home].
3. If a home location is not registered, the system asks if you wish to store it. Touch [Yes] to continue with the storing operation.
4. Set the Home location using the same procedure as setting a destination.
   [Edit: Setting destination] (page 3-17)
5. The selected location is displayed on the map screen as a home icon. Edit the contents of the stored item as necessary and touch [OK].
   [Edit: Editing stored home and location] (page 3-55)

Other Settings

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Address Book].
3. Touch [Home Location (None)].
4. Touch an appropriate method to set a location. Refer to the search methods used for destination setting.
   [Edit: Setting destination] (page 3-17)
   When stored, the location is displayed at the center of the map on the touch screen display.
5. Edit the contents of the stored item as necessary and touch [OK].
   [Edit: Editing stored home and location] (page 3-55)
6. Touch a method to set a location. Refer to the search methods used for destination setting.
   [Edit: Setting destination] (page 3-17)
7. A message is displayed, and the address of the location is stored in the Address Book.
8. Adjust and edit the contents of the stored item as necessary. Touch [OK] to confirm.
   [Edit: Editing stored home and location] (page 3-55)

Storing location by searching

It is possible to store a location by searching in various ways.

2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Address Book].
4. Touch [Stored Locations].
5. Touch [Add New].
6. Touch a method to set a location. Refer to the search methods used for destination setting.
   [Edit: Setting destination] (page 3-17)
7. A message is displayed, and the address of the location is stored in the Address Book.
8. Adjust and edit the contents of the stored item as necessary. Touch [OK] to confirm.
   [Edit: Editing stored home and location] (page 3-55)
3. Navigation

INFO:
- When the location is stored in the Stored Locations, [Address Book] can be used to search for the location.
  - “Searching from address book” (page 3-24)
- When 200 locations are already stored, a new location cannot be stored until a currently stored location is deleted.

Storing location by moving map
1. Move to the preferred location on the map and touch \[Map/\] on the touch screen display.
2. Touch [Save Location]. A message is displayed.
3. The icon representing the stored location is displayed on the map. Push \(<\text{MAP/VOICE}>\) to return to the current location map screen.

STORING ROUTE
A maximum of 5 calculated routes can be stored. Stored routes can be easily retrieved and set as the suggested route.
If any waypoints are not set on the route, the route cannot be stored.
2. Touch [Route Info].
3. Touch [Store Route]. A confirmation message is displayed. Select [Yes] to store the current route.

Other settings
A route can also be stored using the following procedure.
2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Address Book].
4. Touch [Stored Routes].
5. Touch [Store Current Route]. A confirmation message is displayed.
6. Confirm the contents of the message and touch [Yes]. The current route is stored.

INFO:
- At least 1 waypoint must be set for the route to be stored.
- A stored route includes only locations (destination and waypoints) and route calculation conditions, not the route itself.
- The route is stored in the first available position number in the store current route list.
- When 5 routes are already stored in the address book, a new route cannot be stored until a route is deleted.

STORING AVOID AREA
An Avoid Area can be stored. The Avoid Area is an area that can be excluded from a route, such as a road that is always congested. Once Avoid Areas are stored, the system avoids those areas when calculating a route. Up to 10 Avoid Areas can be stored.
2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Address Book].
4. Touch [Avoid Area].
3. Navigation

EDITING STORED INFORMATION
Items stored in the system can be edited.

5. Touch [Add New].
Touch an appropriate method to search for a location.
“Setting destination” (page 3-17)

6. Adjust the information of the Avoid Area as necessary.
“Editing avoid area” (page 3-57)

7. Touch [OK] to store the avoid area information.

INFO:
- A maximum of 10 Avoid Areas can be stored.
- When 10 Avoid Areas are already stored, a new Avoid Area cannot be stored until a currently stored Avoid Area is deleted.
“Deleting stored item” (page 3-57)
3. Navigation

Editing stored home and location

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Address Book].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting Item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[Home Location]</strong></td>
<td>[Edit] [Show Icon on Map] Displays the home icon on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Icon] Selects a home icon of a preferred design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Sound] Sets the type of the alarm that sounds when the vehicle approaches home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Direction] Sets the alarm to sound when approaching from a specific direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Distance] Sets the alarm to sound when reaching a specific distance to home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Phone No.] Stores the home telephone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Move Location]</td>
<td>Adjusts the stored home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Deletes the stored home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[OK]</td>
<td>Confirms and saves the edited home information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Stored Locations]</td>
<td>[Sort] [Sorted By Number] Sorts the stored locations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Sorted By Name]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Sorted By Icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Sorted By Group]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stored Location List</td>
<td>[Edit] [Show Icon on Map] Displays the icon on the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Name] Registers a name of the entry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition:

3-55
### 3. Navigation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Voicetag]</td>
<td>Registers a voicetag for the entry which allows the entry to be used with the voice recognition system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Sta. Att.]</td>
<td>[Quick Charge Station] The location is registered as a charging station with quick charge equipment and can be included in the charging station search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Normal Charge Station]</td>
<td>The location is registered as a charging station with normal charge equipment and can be included in the charging station search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Not a Charge Station]</td>
<td>The location is registered as a location that is not a charging station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Icon]</td>
<td>Selects an icon for the entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sound]</td>
<td>Sets the type of the alarm that sounds when the vehicle approaches the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Direction]</td>
<td>Sets the alarm to sound when approaching from a specific direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Distance]</td>
<td>Sets the alarm to sound when reaching a specific distance to the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Phone No.]</td>
<td>Registers a phone number of the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Group]</td>
<td>Registers a group of the entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Entry Numbers]</td>
<td>Registers an entry number for the location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Move Location]</td>
<td>Adjusts the stored location information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Deletes the stored location information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[OK]</td>
<td>Confirms and saves the edited stored location information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition: 3-56
3. Navigation

*: When home location has not been stored, [Home Location (None)] is displayed and a home location can be stored from the menu.

Editing stored route
2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Address Book].
3. Touch [Stored Routes].
4. Touch the preferred stored route from the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Rename]</td>
<td>Changes the stored route name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Replace]</td>
<td>Overwrites the stored tracked route to the current tracked route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Deletes the stored route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[OK]</td>
<td>Applies the edited settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Touch a preferred Avoid Area from the list. Avoid Area editing screen will be displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Rename]</td>
<td>Changes the name of an Avoid Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Move Location]</td>
<td>Display the Avoid Area on the touch screen display, and adjusts the location of the Avoid Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Resize Area]</td>
<td>Adjusts the range of the Avoid Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[FWY]</td>
<td>Sets the route to include or not include freeways. On the map, the Avoid Area will be displayed in green if it includes a freeway or in blue if it does not include a freeway.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Delete an Avoid Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[OK]</td>
<td>Applies the edited setting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Editing avoid area
2. Touch [Address Book] and then touch [Avoid Area].

DELETING STORED ITEM
The locations and routes in the Address Book can be deleted. Two deletion methods are available: deleting an individual item and deleting all stored items.

INFO:
- Deleted items cannot be restored. Before deleting an item, always make sure that the item is no longer needed.
3. Navigation

Deleting stored item individually

2. Touch [Navigation] and touch [Address Book].
3. Touch [Delete Stored Items].

Select the preferred item and touch [Yes] to complete the deleting operation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1</th>
<th>Step 2</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Home Location]</td>
<td>[Delete All]</td>
<td>Deletes home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Address Book]</td>
<td>[Delete One]</td>
<td>Deletes a selected stored location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Stored Routes]</td>
<td>[Delete All]</td>
<td>Deletes all stored routes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete One]</td>
<td>Deletes selected stored routes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Avoid Areas]</td>
<td>[Delete All]</td>
<td>Deletes all Avoid Areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete One]</td>
<td>Deletes a selected Avoid Area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Previous Destinations]</td>
<td>[Delete All Previous Destinations]</td>
<td>Deletes all of the previous destinations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete Previous Destination]</td>
<td>Deletes a selected previous destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete Previous Start Point]</td>
<td>Deletes a previous start point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Learned Routes]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes all system learned routes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Deleting individual item on map

1. Align the cross pointer over the preferred stored location for deletion by moving on the map, and then touch [Map Menu].
2. Touch [Delete].
3. A confirmation message is displayed. Confirm the contents of the message and touch [Yes].
   The stored item is deleted from the Address Book.

TRANSFERRING INFORMATION TO/FROM ADDRESS BOOK

The information of the stored home and addresses can be exported and imported using a USB memory device.

“USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port and AUX (auxiliary) input jack” (page 1-5)
3. Navigation

INFO:

2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch [Address Book].
4. Touch [Transfer Address Book].
5. Touch [Export] or [Import].
6. Touch [Home Location] or [Stored Locations].
7. Touch [Download].

NOTE:

Do not remove the USB memory device until the system completely imports or exports the data.

INFO:

- If the USB memory device already has the data for a stored address, a confirmation message will be displayed. Once overwritten, the original data cannot be recovered.

- A USB memory device can be used to transfer data but it is not possible to edit the data using a personal computer, etc.
3. Navigation

NAVIGATION SETTINGS

The navigation system can be customized according to the user’s preference.

2. Touch [Navigation].
3. Touch the item you would like to set.

Available items:

[Address Book]
Stores locations and routes. Stored items can be edited.
[Editing stored information] (page 3-54)

[Map View]
Sets the display method and direction of the map.
[Map view settings] (page 3-12)

[Map Icons]
Sets the map icons to appear on the map.
[Displaying map icons] (page 3-15)

[Guidance Settings]
Sets the various functions for route guidance.
[Guidance settings] (page 3-45)

[Route Settings]
Changes the routing preferences.
[Route Settings] (page 3-47)

[Traffic Info Setting]
Sets the various functions of the SiriusXM Traffic information system.
[Traffic information setting] (page 3-51)

3-60
3. Navigation

**[Speed Limit Indication on Map]**
Turns on/off the speed limit display function. When this item is turned on, speed limit indicator will appear on the map screen when available.

**[Others]**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Map Scrolling Information]</td>
<td>[Address Book Icons] Information about the location, on which the center of the cross pointer is placed by scrolling on the map, can be set to be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Destination/Waypoint Icons]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Show pop-up for POIs]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Latitude/Longitude Info]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Customize Nearby POIs]</td>
<td>Item 1 - Item 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Customizes the nearby categories to show the categories that you frequently use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Reset]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resets the nearby categories to default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Keyboard Type]</td>
<td>[QWERTY]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The keyboard layout of the character input screens can be selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ABC]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Tracking Dots Displayed on Map]</td>
<td>[Show Tracking Dots on Map]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns the route tracking dots display on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Dist. Between Tracking Dots]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select tracking dot interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete Track to Current Location]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deletes the route tracking dots up to the current location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Adjust Current Location]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the vehicle icon indicating the current vehicle location is not in the correct position, the location of the vehicle icon on the map screen can be adjusted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[Delete Stored Items]**
Deletes a stored location or route.

---

Condition: 3-61

---

[Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
3. Navigation

[Delete Previous Destinations]
Deletes all or one of the previous destinations or a previous start point.
See “Deleting stored item individually” (page 3-58)

[Reset All Navigation Settings to Default]
This resets various settings (display, volume level, etc.) to the default settings.
# 4 Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Audio operation precautions</th>
<th>4-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Disc (CD) player</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressed Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC)</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® streaming audio</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names and functions of audio control buttons</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio main buttons</td>
<td>4-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel mounted audio control buttons</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio operations</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio main operation</td>
<td>4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Disc (CD) player</td>
<td>4-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB memory device player</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod® player</td>
<td>4-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® audio</td>
<td>4-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary (AUX) devices</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio settings</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Audio system

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

RADIO

Push the power switch to the ACC or ON position and push <FM-AM> or <SXM> to turn on the radio. If you listen to the radio with the READY to drive indicator light is OFF, the power switch should be pushed to the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Radio reception

Your radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area, and do not indicate any malfunction in your radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

FM radio reception

Range: the FM range is normally limited to 25 to 30 miles (40 to 48 km), with monaural (single station) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 miles (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade...
and/or drift.
Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position, usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter, static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by lowering the treble setting to reduce the treble response.
Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

AM radio reception
AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can bounce off the ionosphere and be bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics, AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.
Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.
Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

HD Radio™ Technology reception (for U.S.)
HD Radio Technology reception needs to be activated to receive HD Radio broadcasts.

Radio Menu (page 4-15)
This enables you to receive radio broadcasts digitally (where available), providing a better quality sound with clear reception. When this feature is not activated or HD Radio broadcasts are not available, you will receive analog radio (AM/FM) broadcasts.

Satellite radio reception
When the satellite radio is used for the first time or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with the satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for the satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.
SiriusXM services require a subscription after trial period and are sold separately or as a package. The satellite service is available only in the 48 contiguous USA and DC. SiriusXM satellite service is also available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca.
The satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.
If possible, do not put cargo near the satellite antenna.
A buildup of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception.
4. Audio system

COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

- Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly:
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 3.1 in (8 cm) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

**Disc read error:**
Indicates a CLV, Focus, TOC or Access error. Check and reinser the CD. Make sure that it is inserted correctly.

**Please eject disc:**
Indicates a mechanism error. If the CD can be ejected, eject and reinser the CD. If the CD cannot be ejected, contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer.

**Unplayable file:**
Indicates that a readable file is not found on the inserted CD. Check the data in your CD.
USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT

**WARNING**

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

**CAUTION**

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod® players.

Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

**General notes for USB use:**

Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper care of the device.

**Notes for iPod® use:**

- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
4. Audio system

Specification chart for USB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported media</th>
<th>USB2.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported file systems</td>
<td>FAT12, FAT16, FAT32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folder levels</td>
<td>Folder levels: 8, Files via folder: 255, Folders: 512 (including root folder), Files: 8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tag information (Song title, Artist name and Album name)</td>
<td>ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WMA tag (WMA only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAC tag (AAC only)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>Sampling frequency</th>
<th>Supported bitrate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MP3 *1</td>
<td>MPEG1 Layer-3 32, 44.1, 48 kHz</td>
<td>32-320 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPEG2 16, 22.05, 24 kHz</td>
<td>8-160 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMA *2</td>
<td>8, 11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz</td>
<td>12-192 kbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAC (MPEG4) *3 (Extension “m4a” only)</td>
<td>11.025, 16, 22.05, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz</td>
<td>8-320 kbps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 MPEG2.5 is not supported.
*2 WMA7, WMA8, WMA9, WMA9.1, WMA9.2 are supported. (WMA9 Professional, Lossless, Voice are not supported.)
*3 Only AAC files encoded by iTunes® are supported. HE-AAC (High-Efficiency) is not supported.
COMPRESSED AUDIO FILES (MP3/WMA/AAC)

Explanation of terms
- **MP3** — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well-known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. The compression reduces certain parts of sound that seem inaudible to most people.
- **WMA** — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- **Bit rate** — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- **Sampling frequency** — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- **Multisession** — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- **ID3/WMA tag** — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.
- **AAC** — Advanced Audio Coding (AAC) is a compressed audio format. AAC offers greater file compression than MP3 and enables music file creation and storage at the same quality as MP3.

Playback order

The folder names of folders not containing compressed audio files are not shown on the display.

The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so...
### 4. Audio system

The files might not play in the desired order.
- Music playback order of compressed audio files is as illustrated.

**Specification chart for CD**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported media</th>
<th>CD, CD-R, CD-RW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported file systems</td>
<td>CD, CD-R, CD-RW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supported versions</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MP3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>MPEG1 Audio Layer3, MPEG2 Audio Layer3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Sampling frequency | MPEG1 Audio Layer3: 32kHz, 44.1kHz, 48kHz 
MPEG2 Audio Layer3: 16kHz, 22.05kHz, 24kHz |
| Bit rate | MPEG1 Audio Layer3: 32 kbps - 320 kbps 
MPEG2 Audio Layer3: 8 kbps - 160 kbps |
| **WMA**<sup>2</sup> | |
| Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9, WMA9.1, WMA9.2 |
| Bit rate/Sampling frequency | Bit rate: Ver7, Ver8: 32-192kbps Ver9, Ver9.1, Ver9.2:32-192kbps, VBR  
Sampling frequency: Ver7, Ver8:8k/11.025k/16k/22k/32k/44.1k Ver9, Ver9.1, Ver9.2:8k/11.025k/16k/22k/32k/44.1k/48 kHz |
| **AAC**<sup>3</sup> | |
| Bit rate/Sampling frequency | Bit rate: 8-256 kbps, VBR  
Sampling frequency: 11.025-48kHz |
| **Tag information** (Song title, Artist name and Album name) | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)  
WMA tag (WMA only)  
AAC tag (AAC only) |
| **Folder levels** | CD, CD-R, CD-RW; Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 510 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| **Displayable character codes**<sup>4</sup> | 01: SHIFT-JIS, ASCII, ISO-8859-1, UTF-8, UTF-16 BOM, UTF-16 Big Endian, UTF-16 Little Endian, 02: UNICODE, 03: UTF-16 |
4. Audio system

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Made by iTunes®.

*4 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

**BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO**

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be recognized by the in-vehicle audio system.

- It is necessary to set up the wireless connection between a compatible Bluetooth® audio device and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module before using the Bluetooth® streaming audio.

- The Bluetooth® streaming audio may stop playing when
  - receiving a hands-free call.
  - checking the connection to the hands-free phone.
  - connecting the hands-free phone or the audio device.
  - downloading the phonebook memory from the connected cellular phone.

- Do not place a Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.

- While an audio device is connected through a Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery of the device may discharge quicker than usual.

- This system supports the Bluetooth® Advanced Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP) and Audio/Video Remote Control Profile (AVRCP).

- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.

Condition:
4. Audio system

NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF AUDIO CONTROL BUTTONS

AUDIO MAIN BUTTONS

1. <FM·AM>:
   Push to toggle between FM and AM radio screen.

2. <SXM>:
   Push to display the SXM radio screen.

3. <CD-AUX>:
   Push to display the screen for CD, USB/ iPod®, Bluetooth® streaming audio and AUX.
   The audio source will switch each time the button is pushed.

4. <VOL>:
   Push to adjust the volume.

5. < >:
   Push to turn on/off the audio system.

6. Touch screen display:
   Various information and operation menus are displayed on the liquid crystal display.
   Touch keys and icons on the screen for operation.
   "Touch panel operation" (page 1-9)

7. <TUNE SEEK CH>:
   Push to tune the radio and to select/restart the tracks. Push and hold to seek the AM/ FM stations and to fast-forward/rewind the tracks.
4. Audio system

**<OPEN/TILT>:**
Push to open the monitor to access the CD slot.

**CD slot:**
Insert a CD with the label side facing up.

**< SOURCE >:**
Push the switch to change the mode to available audio source.

**< ▲ >/< ▼ >:**
Tilting the switch up/down while the audio system is turned on can operate the audio system such as changing tracks and radio preset stations or channels.

**< - + > (Volume control):**
Push + or - side of the switch to adjust the volume.

**AUDIO OPERATIONS**

**AUDIO MAIN OPERATION**

Turning audio system on/off
The power switch must be pushed to the ACC or ON position to turn on the audio system. Push < ◄ > to turn on the last audio source that was playing immediately before the system was turned off. Touching [Audio] on the Launch Bar will also turn on the audio system and the corresponding audio screen will be displayed for operation. To turn off the audio system, push < ◄ > again.

**INFO:**
Even when the audio system is turned off, operating the buttons/keys for audio may turn on the audio system.
4. Audio system

Selecting audio source

1. Touch [Audio] on the Launch Bar when the audio screen is displayed.
2. Select an item from the audio source menu screens.

INFO:
- Touching [Source] on the upper left corner of the audio screen will also display the audio source menu screen.
- Pushing switches on the control panel and the steering wheel can also be used to change audio sources.
  - "Audio main buttons" (page 4-10)
  - "Steering wheel mounted audio control buttons" (page 4-11)

How to view radio screen

RADIO

1. Touch [Audio] on the Launch Bar when the audio screen is displayed.
2. Select an item from the audio source menu screens.

INFO:
- Touching [Source] on the upper left corner of the audio screen will also display the audio source menu screen.
- Pushing switches on the control panel and the steering wheel can also be used to change audio sources.
  - "Audio main buttons" (page 4-10)
  - "Steering wheel mounted audio control buttons" (page 4-11)
The radio screen can be viewed and operated on the touch screen display.

1. [AM Menu]/[FM Menu]/[SXM Menu]:
   Touch to display the radio menu screen.
   "Radio Menu" (page 4-15)

2. [Source]:
   Touch to display the audio source screen to select the other audio source.
   "Selecting audio source" (page 4-12)

3. Preset number:
   A preset number is displayed if the current frequency is stored as a preset station or channel.

4. Audio source indicator:
   Indicates the currently selected audio source.

5. Reception information display:
   Reception information currently available such as frequency, station, or channel name, etc. are displayed.

6. Turn direction indicator:
   When a route to the destination is set, turning direction and the distance to the next turn is displayed.

7. TAG indicator (for U.S.):
   TAG indicator is displayed if the iTunes® Tagging information exists in the HD broadcast receiving.
   "Radio Menu" (page 4-15)

8. Preset list:
   To listen to a preset station, touch the corresponding key in the preset list. Touch [<] or [>] to scroll the preset list. Touch and hold one of the keys in the preset list to store the station or channel currently tuned to.
   "Presetting" (page 4-14)

9. Mode indicator (for U.S.):
   On AM and FM screens, HD Radio icon will appear when HD mode setting is turned on.
   "Radio Menu" (page 4-15)
   "Live" will appear when in ballgame mode during reception of the HD broadcast.

INFO:
- An icon indicating the signal strength appears on the SXM screen.
- HD Radio (for U.S.) reception needs to be activated to receive HD Radio broadcasts. This enables you to receive radio broadcasts digitally (where available), providing a better quality sound with clear reception. When this feature is not activated or HD Radio broadcasts are not available, you will receive analog radio (AM/FM) broadcasts.

Radio activation and band selection:
To listen to the radio, turn on the audio system and select a preferred radio band by pushing <FM·AM> or <SXM> or touching a preferred radio on the audio source menu screen.
"Selecting audio source" (page 4-12)

INFO:
When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

Tuning:
To tune to stations/channels manually, push <TUNE SEEK CH> for less than 0.5 seconds repeatedly until the preferred station/channel is selected. With SXM, when the button is pushed for 0.5 seconds or more, channels will be skipped until the button is released.

For SXM radio:
4. Audio system

To tune channels manually, tilt and hold < ▲ >/< ▼ > on the steering wheel.

 Seek tuning (AM and FM):
Pushing and holding <TUNE SEEK CH> for 0.5 seconds or more will seek tune the stations and stop at the frequency where a broadcast is detected. The stations will be skipped until the button is released.

Tilt and hold < ▲ >/< ▼ > on the steering wheel to seek up/down to the next receivable broadcast station.

 Scan tuning:
To scan tune the stations/channels, touch [FM Menu], [AM Menu] or [SXM Menu] on the radio screen and then touch [SCAN]. The stations/channels will be tuned from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station/channel for several seconds. Touching [SCAN] again during this period of several seconds will stop scan tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station/channel.

Presetting:
Up to 6 for AM, 12 for FM and 18 for SXM stations/channels can be registered in the preset list.

1. Select a radio band (AM, FM or SXM).
2. Tune to the station/channel you wish to store in the preset list.
3. Touch and hold one of the preset numbers in the preset list.
4. The information such as frequency (AM/FM), channel number (SXM), etc. will be displayed on the preset list.

To select and listen to the preset stations/channels, tilt < ▲ >/< ▼ > on the steering wheel briefly or touch a preferred station/channel on the preset list on the radio screen.

Condition:

4-14
Radio Menu

Touch [FM Menu], [AM Menu], and [SXM Menu] on the FM, AM or SXM screen to display the corresponding screen.

The following items are available.

**[FM Menu]/[AM Menu]:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Scan]</td>
<td>Touch to scan tune the stations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Tag]</td>
<td>Touch to register the tag information for iTunes® Tagging. If an iPod® is plugged in after the registration, the tag information can be stored in an iPod® and be used to purchase the songs via iTunes®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Station List]</td>
<td>Touch to display the available station list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[HD Radio Mode]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, the analog and digital reception switches automatically. When this item is turned off, the reception is fixed in the analog mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**[SXM Menu]:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Scan]</td>
<td>Touch to scan tune the channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Tag]</td>
<td>Touch to register the tag information for iTunes® Tagging. If an iPod® is plugged in after the registration, the tag information can be stored in an iPod® and be used to purchase the songs via iTunes®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Replay]</td>
<td>Up to 30 minutes of the broadcast of the channel that has been tuned in to can be replayed. Touch to select from [ ▶️ ], [ ▶️ ▶️ ], [ ◀️ ◀️ ], [ ▶️ ► ▶️ ], [ ► ▶ ▶ ], and [ ◀ ◀ ].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Favorite]</td>
<td>Touch to display a pop-up screen to register the content of an active channel. On the registration screen, touch [Artist] to save to a list of favorite artist. Touch [Song] to save to a list of favorite songs. Touch [Cancel] to close the registration screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Categories/Genres]</td>
<td>Touch to display the category/genre list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Customize Channel List]</td>
<td>Touch to customize the channel list. Only the selected channels will be tuned in to when you seek or scan the channels. You can select each item or select [All Select]/[All Clear].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Favorite Artists]</td>
<td>Touch to display a list of saved artists. Up to 8 artists can be stored. To turn on alerts for a favorite artist, select the artist and touch [Turn all alerts ON]. Touch [Delete All Favorites] to delete all the registered favorite artists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Favorite Songs]</td>
<td>Touch to display a list of saved songs. Up to 8 songs can be stored. To turn on alerts for a favorite song, select the song and touch [Turn all alerts ON]. Touch [Delete All Favorites] to delete all the registered favorite songs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Direct Tune]</td>
<td>Touch to display the keypad to enter the frequency and directly tune to the channel. Touch [Now Playing] to return to the SXM screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Artist Alert History]</td>
<td>Touch to display the artist alert history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Song Alert History]</td>
<td>Touch to display the song alert history. Touch [Now Playing] to return to the SXM screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Alert Settings]</td>
<td>[Alerts for Artists] Touch to turn on/off the alert notice. Favorite artists and songs can be registered to receive an alert notice when a song of the registered conditions is on the radio. To tune to the respective channel, touch [Tune] on the alert screen. The alert can be ignored by touching [Cancel].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Alerts for Songs]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Alerts on non-Audio screens]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Channel Lock Settings]</td>
<td>[Use Channel Lock] Turn this item on to activate the channel lock function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Passcode Change] Touch to display the keyboard screen to change the passcode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Lock Channel Setting] Touch to display the Lock Channel setting screen. Touch and turn on the indicator of the channels on the list you wish to lock out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: The default passcode is “1234”.

4-16
4. Audio system

INFO:
- SiriusXM services require a subscription after trial period and are sold separately or as a package. The satellite service is available only in the 48 contiguous USA and DC. SiriusXM satellite service is also available in Canada; see www.siriusxm.ca.
- It may take some time to receive the activation signal after the initiation of the SiriusXM Satellite Radio subscription. After receiving the activation signal, an available channel list will automatically be updated in the radio. Change the position of the power switch from LOCK to ACC to update the SiriusXM channel list.
4. Audio system

COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

How to view CD screen

1. [CD Menu]:
   Touch to display the CD Menu screen.
   [CD Menu] (page 4-20)

2. [Source]:
   Touch to switch to the source select screen.
   [Selecting audio source] (page 4-12)

3. Track information:
   Track information such as the song title, artist name and album name are displayed.

4. Audio source indicator:
   Indicates that CD is currently selected among available sources.

5. Turn direction indicator:
   When a route to the destination is set, the turn direction and the distance to the next turn are displayed.

6. Play time and progress bar:
   The play time of the track is displayed. The bar indicates the progress in playing the current track.

7. CD operation keys:
   Touch an icon for operations.

Condition:

4-18

[ Edit: 2015/ 6/ 16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2) ]
### 4. Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[CD]</td>
<td>Each time [CD] is touched, the repeat mode changes. <em>Changing play mode</em> (page 4-19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[⏪]</td>
<td>Touch once to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[II]</td>
<td>Touch to pause the track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[▶]</td>
<td>Touch to play the track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[▷]</td>
<td>Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[XC]</td>
<td>Each time [XC] is touched, the random mode changes. <em>Changing play mode</em> (page 4-19)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 8 Track and folder number:
Indicates the track number and the folder number.

#### 9 Data type indicator:
Indicates the type of data currently playing.

---

**CD player operation**

**Loading:**
Push <OPEN/TILT> to open the monitor to access the CD slot.

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the CD screen will appear on the display.

Push <OPEN/TILT> again to close the monitor or wait till the monitor closes automatically.

**Activation and playing:**
The CD mode can be also selected from the source list with a CD loaded. *Selecting audio source* (page 4-12)

**Skipping tracks:**
To skip the tracks, push <TUNE SEEK CH>, touch [⏪]/[▶] on the screen, or tilt up/down <▲>/<▼> on the steering wheel repeatedly until preferred track is selected.

**INFO:**
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the currently track from the beginning.

**Changing folders:**
To change folders, touch [CD Menu] and touch [Folder List]. *CD Menu* (page 4-20)

**Fast-forwarding/rewinding:**
The following operation methods are available for rewinding and fast-forwarding the track.

- **Control panel operation:**
  - Push and hold <TUNE SEEK CH>.
  - Touch and hold [⏪]/[▶].

- **Steering wheel switch operation:**
  - Tilt and hold <▲>/<▼> on the steering wheel.

**Changing play mode:**

**Repeat mode**
Touch [CD] on the CD screen to change the repeat mode as follows.
4. Audio system

- CD:
  - [Disc] ↔ [1 Track]
- CD with compressed audio files:
  - [All] → [1 Track] → [1 Folder] → [All]

**Random mode**
Touch [ ◀ ] on the CD screen to change the random mode as follows.
- CD:
  - (off) ⇒ [Disc]
- CD with compressed audio files:
  - (off) → [1 Folder] → [All] → (off)

**Ejecting CD:**
Push <OPEN/TILT> to open the monitor to access the CD slot.
Push < ▲ > to eject a CD. If the CD is ejected and left unremoved, it will be reloaded into the slot for protection.
Push <OPEN/TILT> again to close the monitor or wait till the monitor closes automatically.

### INFO:
The power switch must be pushed to the ACC or ON position in order for the CD to eject.

**CD Menu**
Touch [CD Menu] on the CD screen to display the CD menu screen.
The following items are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Now Playing]</th>
<th>Touch to return to the CD screen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[SCAN]</td>
<td>Touch to scan the tracks on the CD. During scanning, the first several seconds of all the tracks will be played. Touching [Scan] again will cancel the scanning mode and the CD will return to play normally from the track which is playing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Folder List]</td>
<td>Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder. Touch [ ◀ ] and go back to the previous screen to select tracks in the folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track List</td>
<td>A list of the tracks on the CD is displayed. Touch an item on the list to select the track.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Connecting USB memory device

**WARNING**
Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

**CAUTION**
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

When compatible storage devices are plugged into the port, compatible audio files on the storage devices can be played through the vehicle's audio system.

For the location of the USB port:
- “USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port and AUX (auxiliary) input jack” (page 1-5)
4. Audio system

How to view USB screen

1. [USB Menu]:
   Touch to switch to the USB Menu screen.
   “USB Menu” (page 4-23)

2. [Source]:
   Touch to switch to the source select screen.
   “Selecting audio source” (page 4-12)

3. Track information:
   Track information such as the song title, artist name and album name are displayed.

4. Audio source indicator:
   Indicates that a USB memory device is currently selected among available audio sources.

5. Album artwork/Turn direction indicator:
   Image of an album artwork is displayed when available if the setting is turned on.
   “USB Menu” (page 4-23)
   When the album artwork display setting is turned off, the turn direction and the distance to the next turn are displayed when a route is set with the navigation system.

6. Play time and progress bar:
   The play time of the track is displayed. The bar indicates the progress in playing a track.

7. USB operation keys:
   Touch an icon for operations.
4. Audio system

USB memory device player operation

Activation and playing:
Connecting the USB memory device into the port will activate the USB mode.
USB memory device can also be played by selecting the source on the audio source menu screen.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:
To rewind or fast-forward the track, push and hold <TUNE SEEK CH>, touch and hold [ ], or tilt and hold < ▲ >/ < ▼ > on the steering wheel.

Changing play mode:
Repeat mode
Touch [ ] on the screen to change the repeat mode as follows.
[All] → [1 Track] → [1 Folder] → [All]

Random mode
Touch [ ] on the screen to change the random mode as follows.
(off) → [1 Folder] → [All] → (off)

USB Menu
Touch [USB Menu] on the USB screen to display the USB Menu screen.
The following items are available.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

Changing folders:
To change folders, touch [USB Menu] and touch [Folder List].

Track and folder number:
Indicates the track number and the folder number.

Data type indicator:
Indicates the type of data currently playing.

| [ ] | Each time [ ] is touched, the repeat mode changes. |
| [ ] | Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track. |
| [ ] | Touch to pause the track. |
| [ ] | Touch to play the track. |
| [ ] | Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track. |
| [ ] | Each time [ ] is touched, the random mode changes. |

8 Track and folder number:
Indicates the track number and the folder number.

9 Data type indicator:
Indicates the type of data currently playing.
### 4. Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Now Playing]</th>
<th>Touch to display the USB screen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[SCAN]</td>
<td>Touch to scan the tracks in the USB memory device. During scanning, the first several seconds of all the tracks will be played. Touching [Scan] again will cancel the scanning mode and the USB memory device will return to play normally from the track which is playing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Folder List]^*</td>
<td>Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder. Touch [-return] and go back to the previous screen to select tracks in the folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Album Artwork]</td>
<td>Touch to turn on/off the album artwork display on the USB screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track List</td>
<td>A list of the tracks in the USB is displayed. Touch an item on the list to select the track.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

^*: Displayed only when available.

---

**iPod® PLAYER**

**Connecting iPod®**

**WARNING**

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

**CAUTION**

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Connect the iPod® to the USB port.

The battery of the iPod® will be charged while the device is connected to the vehicle if the iPod® supports charging via a USB connection. Depending on the device and firmware version of the iPod®, the display on the iPod® shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod® is connected to the vehicle, the iPod® music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

**Compatibility:**

Made for:
- iPod® (5th generation)
- iPod touch® (4th generation)
- iPod touch® (3rd generation)
- iPod touch® (2nd generation)
- iPod touch® (1st generation)
- iPod touch®
- iPod classic® (80G/160GB)
4. Audio system

- iPod classic® (120GB)
- iPod nano® (7th generation)
- iPod nano® (6th generation)
- iPod nano® (5th generation)
- iPod nano® (4th generation)
- iPod nano® (3rd generation)
- iPod nano® (2nd generation)
- iPod nano® (1st generation)
- iPhone® 5
- iPhone® 4S
- iPhone® 4
- iPhone® 3GS
- iPhone® 3G
- iPod®

**INFO:**

- Make sure that the iPod® firmware is updated.

- The Lightning™ connector works with iPhone® 5, iPod touch® (5th generation), and iPod nano® (7th generation).
  The 30-pin connector works with iPhone® 4S, iPhone® 4, iPhone® 3GS, iPhone® 3G, iPod®

- Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.
4. Audio system

How to view iPod® screen

1. [iPod Menu]:
   Touch to display the iPod® Menu screen.
   “iPod® Menu” (page 4-27)

2. [Source]:
   Touch to switch to the source list screen.
   “Selecting audio source” (page 4-12)

3. Track information:
   Track information such as the song title, artist name and album name are displayed.

4. Audio source indicator:
   Indicates that iPod® is currently selected among available sources.

5. Album artwork/Turn direction indicator:
   Image of an album artwork is displayed when available if the setting is turned on.
   “iPod® Menu” (page 4-27)
   When the album artwork display setting is turned off, the turn direction and the distance to the next turn are displayed when a route is set with the navigation system.

6. Play time and progress bar:
   The play time of the track is displayed. The progress bar indicates the progress in playing the current track.

7. iPod® operation keys:
   Touch an icon for operations.
4. Audio system

| [◄◄] | Each time [◄◄] is touched, the mode changes. | "Changing play mode" (page 4-27) |
| [◄►] | Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track. |
| [▌▌] | Touch to pause the track. |
| [►►] | Touch to play the track. |
| [►►] | Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track. |
| [‡‡] | Each time [‡‡] is touched, the mode changes. | "Changing play mode" (page 4-27) |

Track number:
- Indicates the track number and the total number of tracks.

iPod® player operation

Activation and playing:
- Connecting iPod® to the vehicle via USB cable will activate the iPod® mode.
- The iPod® can also be played by selecting the source on the audio source menu screen. | "Selecting audio source" (page 4-12) |

Selecting search method:
- A list of search methods is displayed in the iPod® menu.
- Touch [iPod Menu] to display the iPod® menu. Touch and select an item to play the iPod® in your preferred settings.

Skipping tracks:
- To skip the tracks, push <TUNE SEEK CH>, touch [◄◄]/[►►] on the screen, or tilt up/down < ▲ >/◄ ▼ > on the steering wheel repeatedly until preferred track is selected.

INFO:
- Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:
- To fast-forward or rewind the track, push and hold <TUNE SEEK CH>, touch and hold [◄◄]/[►►], or tilt and hold < ▲ >/◄ ▼ > on the steering wheel.

Changing play mode:

Repeat mode
- Touch [◄◄] on the screen to change the repeat mode as follows.
  - (off) → [One] → [All] → (off)

Random mode
- Touch [‡‡] on the screen to change the random mode as follows.
  - (off) → [Songs] → [Albums] → (off)

iPod® Menu
- Touch [iPod Menu] on the iPod® screen to display the iPod® menu screen.
- The following items are available.
## 4. Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Now Playing</th>
<th>Touch to display the iPod® screen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current List</td>
<td>Touch to display the menu list which was displayed most recently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Album Artwork</td>
<td>Touch to turn on/off the album artwork display on the iPod® screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playlists</td>
<td>Touch to display the playlist and touch an item on the list to select the playlist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artists</td>
<td>Touch to display the artist list and touch an item on the list to select the artist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albums</td>
<td>Touch to display the album list and touch an item on the list to select the album.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songs</td>
<td>Touch to display the song list and touch an item on the list to select the song.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podcasts</td>
<td>Touch to display the podcast list and touch an item on the list to select the podcast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genres</td>
<td>Touch to display the genre list and touch an item on the list to select the genre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composers</td>
<td>Touch to display the composer list and touch an item on the list to select the composer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Touch to display the audiobook list and touch an item on the list to select the audiobook. |

**INFO:**

On the list screen, touch and hold [ ] or [ ] on the right side of the screen to jump by letter for faster scrolling.

**BLUETOOTH® AUDIO**

Your vehicle is equipped with Bluetooth® Audio. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® device with streaming audio (A2DP profile), you can set up a wireless connection between your Bluetooth® device and the in-vehicle audio system. This connection allows you to listen to the audio from the Bluetooth™ device using your vehicle speakers. It also may allow basic control of the device for playing and skipping audio files using the AVRCP Bluetooth® profile. Not all Bluetooth® devices have the same level of controls for AVRCP. Please consult the manual for your Bluetooth® device for more details.

Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.

**Connecting Bluetooth® audio device**

A Bluetooth® audio device must be connected to the vehicle before operation. **Connecting Bluetooth® device** (page 1-19)
How to view Bluetooth® audio screen

1. [BT Menu]:
   Touch to display the Bluetooth® audio menu screen.
   “BT Menu” (page 4-31)
2. [Source]:
   Touch to switch to the source list screen.
   “Selecting audio source” (page 4-12)
3. Track information:
   Track information such as the song title, artist name and album name are displayed.
4. Audio source indicator:
   Indicates that Bluetooth® audio is currently selected among available sources.
5. Turn direction indicator:
   When a route to the destination is set, the turn direction and the distance to the next turn are displayed.
6. Play time and Progress bar:
   The play time of the track is displayed. The Progress bar indicates the progress in playing the current track.
7. Bluetooth® audio operation keys:
   Touch an icon for operations.

4. Audio system
4. Audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[↺]</td>
<td>Each time [↺] is touched, the repeat mode changes. &quot;Changing play mode&quot; (page 4-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ &lt;&lt;- ]</td>
<td>Touch to return to the beginning of the current track. Touch again to select the previous track. Touch and hold to rewind the current track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ▶ / ]</td>
<td>Touch to play and pause the track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ►► ]</td>
<td>Touch to select the next track. Touch and hold to fast-forward the track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ∞ ]</td>
<td>Each time [ ∞ ] is touched, the random mode changes. &quot;Changing play mode&quot; (page 4-30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indicates number and device name:
- Indicates the track number and the selected Bluetooth® device name.

INFO:
- Depending on the audio device that is connected to the vehicle, track information may not be displayed.

Bluetooth® audio operation

The ability to pause, change tracks, fast forward, rewind, randomize and repeat music may be different between devices. Some or all of these functions may not be supported on each device.

INFO:
- Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

Changing folders:

INFO:
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations or a time lag may occur before music is played back.

Activation and playing:

INFO:
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations or a time lag may occur before music is played back.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:

INFO:
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations or a time lag may occur before music is played back.

Skipping tracks:

INFO:
Depending on the Bluetooth® audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations or a time lag may occur before music is played back.

Steering wheel briefly to skip to the next or the previous track.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.

INFO:
Depending on the condition, skipping to the previous track may require pushing the button or touching the key twice. Pushing the button or touching the key once may only restart the current track from the beginning.
INFO:
Available repeat/random modes change depending on the connected device.

BT Menu
Touch [BT Menu] on the Bluetooth audio screen to display the Bluetooth audio menu screen.
The following items are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Now Playing</td>
<td>Touch to display the Bluetooth audio screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth Settings</td>
<td>Touch to display the Bluetooth settings screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Folder List*</td>
<td>Touch to display the folder list. Touch an item on the list to select the folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track List</td>
<td>A list of the tracks is displayed. Touch an item on the list to select the track.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Displayed only when available.

AUXILIARY (AUX) DEVICES
Connecting auxiliary devices
For the location of the auxiliary input jack: "USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port and AUX (auxiliary) input jack" (page 1-5)
The auxiliary input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette player, CD player or MP3 player.

INFO:
Insert a 1/8 in (3.5 mm) stereo mini plug in the audio input jack. If a cable with a mono plug is used, the audio output may not function normally.

AUX operation
Activation and playing:
Turn on an AUX device.
Connect an AUX cable to the AUX device and the AUX jack. Select AUX mode from the audio source menu screen.

INFO:
How to view AUX screen

1. [Source]: Touch to switch to the source list screen. "Selecting audio source" (page 4-12)
2. Audio source indicator:
Indicates that an AUX device is currently selected among other sources.
3. Turn direction indicator:
When a route to the destination is set, the turn direction and the distance to the next turn are displayed.
4. Volume Setting keys:
Touch one of the keys to select the sound output gain from [Low], [Medium] and [High].
4. Audio system

**AUDIO SETTINGS**

Audio settings can be adjusted or audio related functions can be turned on/off with the following procedure.

2. Touch [Sound].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting items</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Bass]</td>
<td>Adjust the speaker tone quality and sound balance by touching [+]/-, [L]/[R] or [R]/[F].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Treble]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Balance]</td>
<td>Automatically adjusts the volume depending on the vehicle speed. Touch [+]/- to change the sensitivity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Fade]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Speed Sensitive Volume]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 NissanConnect℠ EV

Telematics overview ......................................................... 5-2
NissanConnect℠ EV overview ............................................ 5-4
    About service application ......................................... 5-6
    Notice for usage ...................................................... 5-6
    Radio approval number and information ..................... 5-6
NissanConnect℠ EV menu .................................................. 5-7
    Viewing information feeds ........................................ 5-8
    Storing favorites .................................................... 5-9
    Viewing NissanConnect℠ EV records ....................... 5-9
NissanConnect℠ EV settings ........................................... 5-11
    Error message on communication ............................ 5-15
5. NissanConnect™ EV

TELEMATICS OVERVIEW

In addition to Event Data Recorders (EDRs) mentioned in the LEAF Owner's Manual, this vehicle is equipped with electronic modules that monitor, control and record data concerning various vehicle systems, including the motor, batteries, braking and electrical systems. Other electronic modules record information concerning driving conditions, including idling, braking, acceleration, trip and other related data, information about your use of the car and its features such as air conditioner or headlight usage, diagnostic trouble codes, vehicle charging, vehicle speed, direction and/or location.

Some of this data is stored by the vehicle for use during vehicle servicing. Other data concerning your vehicle's operation and performance is wirelessly transmitted by cellular connection through the vehicle onboard telematics system upon vehicle start-up or at other intervals to NISSAN. This data may be used by NISSAN for various purposes, including: to provide you with NissanConnect™ EV; troubleshooting; evaluation of your vehicle's quality, functionality and performance; analysis and research by NISSAN designed to, among other things, optimize performance of future electric vehicles including improvements in future battery life; to offer you new or additional products or services; and as otherwise may be required by law. Such data may be shared with NISSAN's parents, subsidiaries, affiliates, successors or assignees; authorized NISSAN certified LEAF dealers; NISSAN's marketing partners; your fleet company, if your vehicle is a fleet vehicle; your rental company, if your vehicle is a rental vehicle; and third party service providers such as cellular, information systems and data management providers.

State and provincial laws allow access and use of data recorded by vehicle devices with the consent of the vehicle owner or pursuant to subscription agreement. While you are not required to allow such access and use, if you do not so agree NISSAN may be unable under applicable law to activate the vehicle telematics system in your vehicle, and certain features of your vehicle which are dependent on vehicle telematics will not operate as intended or designed. These may include features such as automatic charging station map updates, remote battery state of charge check, charging complete notice, remote plug in reminder, remote charging on, remote climate control on, drive route planning, driving tips to improve range, driving history, billing simulation, ECO ranking, ECO forest, maintenance reminders, etc. Other features that may be developed and offered by NISSAN in the future may also not function without telematics data transmission.

NissanConnect™ EV telematics services are provided by NISSAN pursuant to a subscription services agreement covering your vehicle. This agreement is necessary for all owners. This agreement, and an explanation of its terms and conditions, can be found at the NissanConnect™ Website. Further, the operator of the vehicle must also touch [OK] on the Navi screen to indicate assent when requested. If you decide at any time that you do not want your vehicle to transmit data to NISSAN, you can deactivate the telematics account associated with this vehicle by canceling the subscription services agreement by visiting the NissanConnect™ Website or calling NISSAN at 1-877-NOGASEV (1-877-664-2738). The service can be reactivated later upon request if you choose. Simply visit the same website or call the number above. Alternatively, you can turn off the transmission of certain categories of data through the use of settings found in the Navigation system under Menu, NissanConnect™ EV, Vehicle Information Sharing with NISSAN. Note, turning off "Vehicle Information Sharing with NISSAN" will only disable the automatic sharing of information at vehicle start-up. Certain categories of data may...
still be transmitted if vehicle telematics features are accessed either in the vehicle or remotely.

Your agreement to the transmission and use of data by NISSAN can be provided in various ways. The vehicle is equipped with a "pop up" screen on the vehicle navigation system that will ask for your consent to this data transfer. A version of the following message will appear: "Pursuant to subscription agreement, your vehicle wirelessly transmits recorded vehicle data to NISSAN for various purposes, including NissanConnectSM EV, product evaluation, research and development. By touching [OK], you consent to the transmission and use of your vehicle data. See Owner’s Manual or NissanConnectSM Website for terms and details." If you touch [OK], your vehicle will transmit data as designed in connection with the vehicle telematics system. If you touch [Decline] your vehicle will not transmit data. However, the telematics features referenced above, and perhaps others, will not be available to you. The vehicle’s static navigation system will remain operational, and you will be able to access your radio and climate controls.

Telematics features are dependent on cellular data transmission. Some areas may have limited or no cellular connectivity, resulting in a loss or interruption of data transmission and, as a result, certain features may be temporarily unavailable. Even if areas with good signal reception, cellular connectivity can be adversely affected by things such as tall buildings, apartments, tunnels, underground parking, mountainous areas, etc. Even if the signal strength bar of the in-vehicle data communication module indicates good reception, connectivity may be disrupted. This does not indicate a malfunction. Operate the system again after a few minutes to restore connectivity. NissanConnectSM EV telematics features are offered as a convenience to the vehicle owner. NISSAN is not responsible for, and owner assumes all risk of, interruptions in service or errors based on incomplete or inaccurate data. NissanConnectSM EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled mobile phone. Standard text rates and/or data usage may apply depending on your carrier.

If your vehicle’s telematics account is active, and you are not the original owner, please contact NISSAN at the website or phone number above as soon as possible to update the telematics enrollment information. Upon sale of the vehicle, please contact NISSAN at the website or phone number above so that NISSAN’s records may be updated. NissanConnectSM EV subscription will automatically terminate at the end of the initial free term if you do not wish to renew your subscription agreement at the prices then in effect.
This vehicle incorporates a communication device that is called a TCU (Telematics Control Unit). The communication connection between this unit and the Nissan Data Center allows for various services.

When the system connects to the Nissan Data Center, an antenna icon will appear on the screen. Use the service in a location where the symbol representing good signal reception appears on the screen.

- : When the signal reception is good
- : When the signal reception is bad

**INFO:**

You can check driving records for your vehicle online at the NissanConnect℠ Website. However, if [Share Vehicle Information] is set to OFF, vehicle data will not be uploaded. Make sure that this setting is ON.

When [Service Reminders] is set to ON, communication with the Nissan Data Center will be performed once daily. NISSAN recommends that you set [Service Reminders] to ON.

“NissanConnect℠ EV settings” (page 5-11)

Remote functions
Battery status check:
The status of the battery can be checked using your personal computer or cellular phone even if you are not in the vehicle.

Unplugged status, Charge status:
By registering frequently used charging stations, notifications can be sent to your personal computer or cellular phone e-mail address to inform you when the charging connector is disconnected at those locations or charging is completed.

Remote charge, Remote climate control:
Remote activation of battery charging or climate control can be set using your personal computer or cellular phone.

Li-ion battery warmer status (if so equipped):
When the ambient temperature is low, the Li-ion battery warmer operates automatically.
Notifications will be sent to your personal computer or cellular phone e-mail address under the following conditions in order to remind you to connect the charging connector.
— Approximately 5 minutes after the Li-ion battery warmer starts operating while the power switch is in the OFF state and the charging cable is not connected to the vehicle.
— Approximately 5 minutes after the Li-ion battery warmer stops operating due to low remaining Li-ion battery power while the power switch is in the OFF state and the charging cable is not connected to the vehicle.

NOTE:
- The remaining Li-ion battery power lowers gradually while the battery warmer is operating without connecting the charging connector.
- When the remaining Li-ion battery power lowers, the battery warmer stops operating. When this occurs, the Li-ion battery temperature lowers gradually, and as a result the EV system may be disabled.

Navigation Telematics (NissanConnectSM EV)
- Automatic update of charging stations:
The information for the charging stations that is recorded in the map data is automatically updated.

NOTE:
- Completing the NissanConnectSM EV registration is necessary before using this service.
- To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smart phone or personal computer, the following conditions must be met:

All Information Feeds:
Convenient information for driving such as weather and traffic information, ECO information shared with the LEAF users, etc. is provided.

Favorites:
When the information of an Internet site is selected and it is stored in the page that is specially established in the NissanConnectSM Website, the information is converted into an appropriate format via the Nissan Data Center and provided for use in the vehicle. The content of the information is automatically read out. For the registration method of information data, visit the NissanConnectSM Website.

NOTE:
- Completing the NissanConnectSM EV registration is necessary before using this service.
- To check the Li-ion battery charging status or to use the remote heater and air conditioner using an internet enabled smart phone or personal computer, the following conditions must be met:
5. NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV

- The vehicle must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
- The internet enabled cellular phone or smart phone must be located in a cellular phone or smart phone coverage area.
- The computer must be connected to the internet.
- A cellular phone capable of text messaging must be used to receive text message regarding vehicle charge status.

- NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV information system features are included through a subscription service which requires owner consent to activate. The subscription must be active to use these features.
- NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV communications may be received at a verified e-mail address or by SMS/text messaging-enabled cellular phone.
- Standard text rates and/or data usage may apply depending on your carrier.

ABOUT SERVICE APPLICATION

Registration to the NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV is necessary before using this service. For detailed information, contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer.

\textbf{CAUTION}

If the vehicle is sold to another person, this service must be canceled and all data stored in the device must be deleted to avoid having personal data inadvertently disclosed.

NOTICE FOR USAGE

- The NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV use the TCU (Telematics Control Unit). Even if the signal strength bar of the in-vehicle data communication module indicates good reception, connection to the Nissan Data Center may be disabled. This does not indicate a malfunction. Operate the system again after a few minutes.
- The NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV cannot be used under the following conditions:
  - The vehicle moves outside the service area of the TCU (Telematics Control Unit) connection to the system.
  - The vehicle is in a location with poor signal reception such as a tunnel, underground parking, behind a building or in a mountainous area.

RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

\textbf{WARNING}

- The TCU antenna is installed inside the upper central part of the instrument panel. An occupant should not get any closer to the antenna than specified by the pacemaker manu-
facturer. The radio waves from the TCU antenna may adversely affect the operation of the pacemaker while using the NissanConnectSM EV.

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer regarding the possible influences before use.

- FCC ID:
  25915 4NP0A (QY8200): WY2QY8200
  25915 4NP5A (QY8250): WY2QY8250
  The antenna(s) used for this transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

- IC ID:
  25915 4NP3A (QY8201): 419E-QY8201
  25915 4NP7A (QY8251): 419E-QY8251

NISSANCONNECTSM EV MENU

With the NissanConnectSM EV, various information can be received and displayed on the screen. The information can also be announced by the system.

2. Touch [NissanConnect Services].
3. Select an item from the NissanConnectSM EV menu screens.

INFO:
The NissanConnectSM EV menus can also be accessed by pushing < and then selecting [NissanConnect Services].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available items</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Favorite Feeds]</td>
<td>Favorite feeds selected from the information feeds can be stored in a folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Storing favorites” (page 5-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Update Stations]</td>
<td>Charging station information can be updated through connection to the Nissan Data Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Updating charging station information” (page 2-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[All Information Feeds]</td>
<td>Information feeds can be selected and viewed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Viewing information feeds” (page 5-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[History]</td>
<td>The information feeds that were referred to previously can be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Viewing NissanConnectSM EV records” (page 5-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. NissanConnectSM EV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[Charging Availability]</th>
<th>Availability of charging stations can be confirmed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Confirming charging station availability&quot; (page 2-6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[NissanConnect Services Settings]</th>
<th>NissanConnectSM EV settings can be changed.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;NissanConnectSM EV settings&quot; (page 5-11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIEWING INFORMATION FEEDS

Contents of the various NissanConnectSM EV information can be downloaded.

2. Touch [NissanConnect Services].
3. Touch [All Information Feeds]. A list screen is displayed.
4. Touch a preferred folder. A list of information feeds is displayed. The content is announced by the system (Text-to-Speech) while the vehicle is being driven, or if parked, you can read the content on the display.

INFO:

- Touch [Stop] during communication with the Nissan Data Center to cancel the connection.
- A message is displayed when the communication is disconnected while downloading information due to a poor communication status. Select [Yes] to restart the download.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech." Check local regulations before using this feature.
- Some terminology such as personal names, place names, special terms, symbols, etc. may not be announced correctly. This is not a malfunction.
- The system will pause announcements when interrupted by the voice guidance given by the navigation system. When the voice guidance finishes, the system will restart the announcement.
- The volume can be adjusted when the system announces the information. "Volume and Beeps settings" (page 1-16)
- The selected content is read out while the vehicle is being driven, or if parked, you can read the content on the display.
- Content settings can be made using the NissanConnectSM Website. For more details, refer to the NissanConnectSM Website or contact the NissanConnectSM support line.

NissanConnectSM Website:

For U.S.
www.NissanUSA.com/connect
For Canada
www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect (English)
www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect/fr (French)

NissanConnectSM support line:
1-877-664-2738

Screen information

When information is downloaded from the Nissan Data Center, the contents of the information are displayed while the vehicle is stopped.
5. **NissanConnect℠ EV**

1. **Contents:**
   The contents of the NissanConnect℠ EV feeds are displayed.

2. **Menu:**
   Stops the Text-to-Speech voice announcements and displays the operation menu items on the right side of the screen.

3. **[ ]/[ ]:**
   Turns to the next or previous page if the information has a number of content pages.

4. **Ψ:**
   If the information contains map information, the icon is displayed. It can be set as the destination.

5. **❍:**
   If the information contains phone number information, the icon is displayed. It is possible to make a phone call to the facility.

After parking the vehicle in a safe location and touching [Menu], the operation menu is displayed on the right side of the screen.

- **INFO:**
  The availability of the operation menu items differs depending on the contents of the selected information.

### STORING FAVORITES

Favorite feeds selected from the information feeds can be stored in a folder.

1. Touch [Info] on the Launch Bar and touch [NissanConnect Services].
2. Touch [Favorite Feeds].
3. Touch [Add New]. A folder list is displayed.
4. Touch the preferred folder from the list. An information feed list is displayed.
5. Touch a favorite feed to be stored.
6. Check the contents of the message, then touch [Yes]. When the contents of the information are sent to the Nissan Data Center, the registration is completed.

- **INFO:**
  - The contents that are entered in the favorites folder need to be transmitted to the Nissan Data Center. Registration of the contents is not completed until the data is transmitted to the Nissan Data Center.
  - A message is displayed if communication is interrupted while downloading information. Touch [Yes] to restart the download.

### VIEWING NISSANCONNECT℠ EV RECORDS

The information feeds that were referred to previously are displayed. A maximum of 3 feeds can be stored in the history.

1. Touch [Info] on the Launch Bar and touch [NissanConnect Services].
2. Touch [History]. An Information feed list is displayed.
5. NissanConnect℠ EV

INFO:

- When the number of feeds stored in the history reaches the limit, the system deletes the oldest feed and saves a new feed.

- One feed that should not be deleted can be protected. To protect history of information feeds visited, display the screen for the information feed you want to protect and after auto-play has been paused, touch [Lock Feed].

  “Screen information” (page 5-8)
### NISSANCONNECT℠ EV SETTINGS

The NissanConnect℠ EV setting can be changed.

2. Touch [NissanConnect Services].
3. Touch [NissanConnect Services Settings].

**INFO:**

[NissanConnect Services] can also be accessed from [Settings] on the Launch Bar or from Zero Emission menu screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting items</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Messages]</td>
<td>Sends a notification to a preset e-mail address. This notification includes the charge connector status and the charge completion. To receive a notification to your personal computer or cellular phone, an e-mail address should be set beforehand. For details, access the NissanConnect℠ Website.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Saved locations for unplugged messages]</td>
<td>[Add New] Touch to add a regularly used charging station to receive unplugged charging connector notification messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location list</td>
<td>[Edit Name] Changes the name of a stored location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Relocate]</td>
<td>Adjusts the location of the stored location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Deletes the stored address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[OK]</td>
<td>Applies the settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Time delay for unplugged messages]</td>
<td>This confirms the charge connector status at the set checking time. If the charge connector is then disconnected, a notification is sent to the preset e-mail address. Select from [5 min], [10 min], [15 min], [30 min] and [1 hour].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5. NissanConnectSM EV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Send unplugged status to Data Center]</td>
<td>With this item turned on, the system recognizes that the charge connector is not connected to the vehicle even though the charge timer function is set, the system transmits this information to the Nissan Data Center. When the Nissan Data Center receives the information, it will send an e-mail to the specified address to inform you of the charge connector status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Send Charging Status to Data Center]</td>
<td>With this item turned on, if a battery charge is interrupted before it is completed, the system recognizes this and transmits this information to the Nissan Data Center. When the Nissan Data Center receives the information, it will send an e-mail to the specified address to inform you of the battery charge status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Saved Locations &amp; Reset Message Settings]</td>
<td>Saved locations for charging messages will be deleted and charging messages settings will set to the factory default settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sign in]</td>
<td>NissanConnectSM EV registration cannot be completed from this menu. For registration, please visit the NissanConnectSM Website.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Auto-Update Stations]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, new charging station information will be downloaded monthly from the Nissan Data Center, automatically updating the map data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Service Reminders]</td>
<td>The information that is sent from the Nissan Data Center is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Information Feed Setting]</td>
<td>[Download Automatically] [Select Download Interval] Select automatic download interval from [Never], [Power on] (downloaded when power is turned on), [Every 30 min], [Every 60 min] and [Every 120 min].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Select Information Feed] Select an information feed from the list to start the automatic download of the feed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Feed List]</td>
<td>[Add to Favorites] A maximum of 16 favorite feeds selected from the information feeds can be stored in a folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Update Feed List] Connect to the Nissan Data Center and update the information feed list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Initialize Feed List] Restore the information feed list to the factory default setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete All Information Feed History]</td>
<td>All information feed history will be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. NissanConnect℠ EV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Share Vehicle Information]</td>
<td>When this item is turned on, vehicle information (driving history, etc.) is automatically sent to the Nissan Data Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete Shared Vehicle Information]</td>
<td>Vehicle information (driving history, etc.) is deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Unit ID Information]</td>
<td>Display the Unit ID, TCU (Telematics Control Unit) ID, SIM ID and VIN Information necessary for user registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Reset all NissanConnect Services settings to default]</td>
<td>All NissanConnect℠ EV settings are returned to default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Vehicle Data Transmission Setting]</td>
<td>When [OK] is touched, data transmission to the Nissan Data Center is enabled. Touch [Decline] to disable the NissanConnect℠ EV functions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO:

- Notes on [Send unplugged status to Data Center]:
  - Even if the notification service for the charge connector status is set, no notification is sent and no status can be checked under the following conditions.
  - The system will check the connection status of the charge connector within the period of time set, but will not check once this period of time has been exceeded. Therefore, if the charge connector is removed from the vehicle after the period of time set, a notification is not sent.
  - The charge connector status notification does not indicate the start of battery charging.
  - No notification is sent if the vehicle is outside the communication service area.
  - The notification does not include the reason why the charge connector is disconnected.
  - If the vehicle is not used for 2 weeks, communication with the vehicle is disabled.
  - If the power switch is in the ON position, no notification is sent.

- Notes on [Send Charging Status to Data Center]:
  - Even if the notification service for the charge completion is set, no notification is sent and no status can be checked under the following conditions.
  - The charge interruption notification does not always indicate the completion of battery charging.
  - This notification does not mean that the timer charge function did not start at the time set.
5. **NissanConnect℠ EV**

— No notification is sent if the vehicle is outside the communication service area.
— The notification does not include the reason why the battery charging was interrupted.
— If the vehicle is not used for 2 weeks, communication with the vehicle is disabled.
— If the power switch is in the ON position, no notification is sent.
5. NissanConnect℠ EV

ERROR MESSAGE ON COMMUNICATION

The display may show the following messages on the screen while using the NissanConnect℠ EV. If the messages are displayed, follow the on screen instructions. Otherwise, contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error message</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Busy.</td>
<td>The system is busy. Please wait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No service.</td>
<td>The service is not available in the area. Please try again in an area where connection to the Nissan Data Center is possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The connection to the center failed.</td>
<td>Connection to the Nissan Data Center failed. Please try again later.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telematics communication is currently busy. Please try again later.</td>
<td>The line is busy. Please try again later.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. NissanConnect℠ EV

MEMO
# 6 Viewing information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information menu</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NissanConnect&lt;sup&gt;SM&lt;/sup&gt; Mobile Apps</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting phone</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application download</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NissanConnect&lt;sup&gt;SM&lt;/sup&gt; Mobile Apps smartphone integration</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiriusXM Travel Link</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing SiriusXM Travel Link</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registering with NissanConnect&lt;sup&gt;SM&lt;/sup&gt; Mobile Apps</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecting phone</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application download</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiriusXM Travel Link</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing SiriusXM Travel Link</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Viewing information

INFORMATION MENU

The information screen sets or displays various information that is helpful for using the vehicle. Available items include the SiriusXM Travel Link information, traffic information, vehicle information, current location information, and navigation software version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NissanConnect Apps</td>
<td>A list of NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} Mobile Apps is displayed. [&quot;NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} Mobile Apps&quot; (page 6-7)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NissanConnect Services</td>
<td>Display the NissanConnect Services (NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV) menu screen. [&quot;5. NissanConnect\textsuperscript{SM} EV&quot;]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXM Weather</td>
<td>[Current Conditions] Display current weather condition information. Touch [Favorite City] to see conditions for a favorite location. To change the favorite location, touch [Change City].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[5-Day Forecast] Touch [Favorite City] to see the 5-day weather forecast for a selected location. To change the selected location, touch [Change City].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Touch [Info] on the Launch Bar on the screen to display the Information menu.
## 6. Viewing information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Graphical Map]</td>
<td>Display a graphical map of the weather information on the display. Initially, the system will display all available information. Touch the scale button to show [Zoom In]/[Zoom Out] for changing the map scale to 320 miles (640 km) U.S., 32 miles (64 km) Middle scale or 5 miles (10 km) Detail scale. Touch [Radar] to stop displaying the weather radar map. Touch [Chart] to stop displaying weather surface features and pressure, when the map scale is U.S. Touch [Storm] to stop displaying Storm information, when the map scale is U.S. or Middle scale. Touch [Winds] to stop displaying wind information, when map scale is Detail scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Alert Map]</td>
<td>Show Alert Map information on the display. Touch [Legend] to display the detailed contents of information used for the current warning/advisory map by type. Touch the scale button to show [Zoom In]/[Zoom Out] for changing the map scale to 320 miles (640 km) U.S., 32 miles (64 km) Middle scale or 5 miles (10 km) Detail scale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Weather Alert]</td>
<td>Turn the weather alert on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Traffic]</td>
<td>[Info on Route] Touch to display traffic information detected on the route to the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Nearby Traffic Info] Touch to display traffic information detected near the current vehicle location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Sports]</td>
<td>Touch [Yes] to view a list of available sports that can be added or touch [No] to go back. Select a favorite sport and division/conference from the list to view scores. A favorite team cannot be selected. When viewing a favorite, a list of recent and near future games/events is displayed. Touch [Tune] to go to a channel that is broadcasting the event live. A score will also display while the event is broadcasting. Touch [Delete One] to delete a favorite sport or [Delete All] to delete all favorite sports. Up to 10 sports can be saved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 6. Viewing information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Stocks]</td>
<td>To add a favorite stock, touch [Yes] to display a List of Matching Stocks. Select a stock by performing a search or typing in the symbol. Touch [Yes] to add a stock to the list or touch [No] to go back. Touching [Add Stock] will also allow adding a favorite stock. Once a stock is added, it's price, trend, and date can be viewed. Red indicates the stock is down and green indicates the stock is up. Touch [Delete Stock] to [Delete All] or [Delete One]. Up to 20 stocks can be saved. Only supported stocks can be added.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[SXM Movie Listings]</td>
<td>Displays a list of theaters by distance. Select the theater for Theater Details such as its location and phone number. While viewing the Theater Details, touch [Go here] for route guidance. While viewing the list of Nearby Theaters, touch [Movies] to display a list of movies that are playing at that theater. Select the movie to display Movie Details including the rating, running time, and show times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Current Movies]</td>
<td>Displays a list of movies that are currently playing. Touch [Details] to display Movie Details including the rating, running time, and show times. While viewing the list of Current Movies, select the movie to display a list of Nearby Theaters. Select the theater for Theater Details such as its location and phone number. Touch [Movies] for a detailed description and show times of the selected movie. Touch [Go Here] for route guidance to the selected theater.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Vehicle]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Energy Info]</td>
<td>[Energy Economy] Estimated driving range, average energy economy and instant energy economy are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Viewing energy economy information” (page 2-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[History]</td>
<td>The previous 10 histories of the average energy economy are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Viewing energy economy history” (page 2-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Energy Usage]</td>
<td>Estimated driving range and energy usage of various systems are displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Viewing energy usage information” (page 2-9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 6. Viewing information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu item</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Maintenance]</td>
<td>Maintenance intervals can be displayed and changed. Register preferred interval by touching [+]/- and turn on/off the reminder by touching [ON]. Touch [Reset Distance] to reset the interval. The maintenance reminder will be automatically displayed when both of the following conditions are met: the vehicle is driven the set distance and the power switch is pushed to the LOCK position. the power switch is pushed to the ACC or ON position the next time you drive the vehicle after the set value has been reached. Touch [OK] on the reminder screen to return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Battery]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Air Conditioner Filter]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Tire]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Other Reminder]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Charging Station Info]</td>
<td>Location information about the charging stations around the selected area can be checked. Touch the preferred charging station from the list. Touch [Show Map] to display the selected charging station and to set it as a destination. Touch [Call] to make a call to the charging station. Touch [Details] to display detail information such as the type and number of charging devices at the charging station. Touch [Options] to select option items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Near Current Location]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Near Destination]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Near Scroll Position]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Near City Center]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Where am I?]</td>
<td>The name and distance of the next/previous street, and other information that indicates the current vehicle location are displayed. GPS coordinates and altitude are shown on the bottom right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Navigation Version]</td>
<td>Displays the information of the current map version, program version, unit code, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[GPS Position]</td>
<td>Displays GPS information, such as number of satellites, latitude/longitude, and approximate altitude.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. Viewing information

INFO:
A SiriusXM Travel Link or SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to receive SiriusXM information services.
NISSANCONNECT™ MOBILE APPS

NISSANCONNECT™ MOBILE APPS SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION
This vehicle is equipped with smartphone integration technology. This allows many compatible smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle’s touch screen display.

Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.

INFO:
A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.

REGISTERING WITH NISSANCONNECT™ MOBILE APPS
To use the smartphone integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect™ website for more information and to sign up. Once registered, download the NissanConnect™ App from your compatible phone’s application download source and then log into the application.

For more information about this technology, visit the website or contact NissanConnect™ Mobile Apps and EV customer service.

For U.S. customers:
Website:
www.NissanUSA.com/connect

For Canadian customers:
Website:
www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect (English)
www.Nissan.ca/NissanConnect/fr (French)

CONNECTING PHONE
To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle.

INFO:
• For Apple iPhone®, NissanConnect™ Mobile Apps REQUIRES the phone to be connected via USB after the Bluetooth® connection is established.
• For Android phones, NissanConnect™ Mobile Apps REQUIRES the phone to be paired via Bluetooth®.

APPLICATION DOWNLOAD
Once connected, the NissanConnect™ App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access many smartphone Applications through the vehicle touch screen display with the following operation.
2. Touch [NissanConnect Apps].

For more information on application availability visit the NissanConnect™ website or contact NissanConnect™ Mobile Apps and EV customer service.

For U.S. customers:
www.NissanUSA.com/connect
6. Viewing information

**SiriusXM TRAVEL LINK**

SiriusXM Travel Link information is a subscription service offered by SiriusXM Satellite Radio. It is necessary to subscribe to use the SiriusXM Travel Link information.

This service provides real-time information regarding current weather, fuel prices, sports scores, stock tickers and movie times where available. The SiriusXM Travel Link is broadcast to the vehicle by SiriusXM Satellite Radio.

The service enables you to view the following information on the navigation system:

*Current information around the destination*

*Detailed information and forecasts of an area of interest*

*Countrywide and local maps with the current weather, temperature, warnings and road condition information*

*List of warning/watches events detected around the current location*

*Pop-up messages on the navigation screen with voice announcements when warnings and watches are detected around the current location*

SXM service menus can be accessed from the information screen.

**WARNING**

SiriusXM Travel Link information is not a substitute for attentive driving. Weather conditions change constantly and emergency situations can arise without warning. Relying only on SiriusXM Travel Link information could result in serious personal injury.

**VIEWING SiriusXM TRAVEL LINK**

SiriusXM Satellite Radio and SiriusXM Travel Link subscriptions are sold separately or as a package, and are continuous until you call SiriusXM to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (for U.S.) or www.siriusxm.ca (for Canada).

SiriusXM Travel Link is available in select markets.

For more information, refer to the SiriusXM website or call Listener Care.

**SiriusXM website:**

For U.S.

www.siriusxm.com/travellink

For Canada...
www.siriusxm.ca/siriusxm-traffic-services/siriusxm-travel-link (English)
www.siriusxm.ca/fr/services-siriusxm-traffic/siriusxm-travel-link (French)

Listener Care:
For U.S.
1-877-447-0011
For Canada
1-877-438-9677

INFO:
- If a contract is not completed for the SiriusXM Travel Link information service, a message appears and it will not be possible to check the information on the traffic information system.

- The weather information is available only for areas that provide weather information to SiriusXM Travel Link.
- Not all vehicles or devices are capable of receiving all services offered by SiriusXM. Data displays and individual product availability vary by vehicle hardware. Current information and features may not be available in all locations, or on all receivers. SiriusXM is not responsible for any errors or inaccuracies in the data services or their use in the vehicle.

Notes on SiriusXM Traffic information
- The SiriusXM Traffic information service is not provided for some cities. In addition, the cities for which the traffic information service is provided may be changed.
- In some cases, infrastructure problems may prevent the complete display of the traffic information. This is not a malfunction.
- Due to infrastructure problems, or due to the time when the traffic information service broadcast is received, the displayed information may differ from the actual traffic conditions.
- Depending on the traffic information, a detour route may be slower than the original route.
- SiriusXM Satellite Radio and SiriusXM Traffic subscriptions are sold separately or as a package, and are continuous until you call SiriusXM to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at the SiriusXM website.

SiriusXM website:
For U.S.
www.siriusxm.com
For Canada
www.siriusxm.ca (English)
www.siriusxm.ca/fr (French)

SiriusXM Travel Link is available in select markets. For more information, refer to the SiriusXM website or call Listener Care.

SiriusXM website:
For U.S.
www.siriusxm.com/traffic
For Canada
www.siriusxm.ca/siriusxm-traffic-services/siriusxm-travel-link (English)
www.siriusxm.ca/fr/services-siriusxm-traffic/siriusxm-travel-link (French)

Listener Care:
For U.S.
6. Viewing information

1-877-447-0011
For Canada
1-877-438-9677

- SiriusXM Traffic is available in over 130 metropolitan markets. For the most current list of markets covered, please refer to the SiriusXM website or call Listener Care.

SiriusXM website:
For U.S.
www.siriusxm.com/siriusxmtraffic
For Canada
www.siriusxm.ca/siriusxm-traffic-services/siriusxm-traffic (English)
www.siriusxm.ca/fr/services-siriusxm-traffic/siriusxm-traffic (French)

Listener Care:
For U.S.
1-877-447-0011
For Canada
1-877-438-9677

- Due to road maintenance, infrastructure problems (e.g. malfunction of road sensors, outage of central computer of infrastructure) or natural disasters, there are times when some or all traffic information may not be available.
- Incident information is based on human collection. Not all incidents that have happened are collected and provided.
- Due to infrastructure problems, or transmission delay, there are times when the information may differ from the actual condition. Always observe safe driving practices and follow all traffic regulations.
- Due to the coverage and quality of traffic information and road conditions, it is not always possible for the system to provide the shortest time route even when traffic information is considered.
- Traffic information that is displayed may differ from information from other media (e.g., radio), as other media may use different information sources.
# 7 Hands-Free Phone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicators</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free text messaging assistant</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone and text message assistant settings</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth® setting</td>
<td>7-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. Hands-Free Phone

BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM

WARNING

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.

CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after the READY to drive indicator light is ON.

Your vehicle is equipped with Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your cellular phone in your pocket.

Once a cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, the procedure for connecting the phone does not need to be performed again. Your phone is automatically selected with the in-vehicle phone module when the power switch is pushed to the ON position with the selected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

The Voice Recognition system supports phone commands, so dialing a phone number using your voice is possible. (8. Voice recognition)

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.
- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.
- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Visit the website below for a recommended phone list.
  www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  — Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  — Your cellular phone is locked in order to prevent dialing.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person’s voice during a call.
- Immediately after the power switch is pushed to the ON position, it may be impossible to
receive a call for a short period of time.

- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.

- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual.

- Visit the website below for troubleshooting help if the Bluetooth Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning.
  www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/

- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone pairing procedure specific to your phone, battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.

- The antenna display on the monitor may not coincide with the antenna display of some cellular phones.

- The battery display on the monitor may not coincide with the battery display of some cellular phones.

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller's voice clearly as well as to minimize its echoes.

- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.

- The microphone is located near the map light.

**INDICATORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>📩1</td>
<td>Indicates the number of unread received messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📡2</td>
<td>Indicates the Bluetooth device that is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>📣3</td>
<td>Indicates the strength of the signal the Bluetooth device is receiving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>🍃4</td>
<td>Indicates the amount of remaining Bluetooth device battery.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHONE**

**Connecting Bluetooth® Hands-free Phone**

A cellular phone device must be connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-free phone system before operation. Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices can be connected to the system.

“Connecting Bluetooth® device” (page 1-19)

**Phone selection**

Select one of the connected devices for operation.

1. Touch [Phone] on the Launch Bar.
2. Touch [Select BT Device]. A list of the connected cellular phones is displayed.
3. Touch one of the connected cellular phones from the list.
7. Hands-Free Phone

4. Touch [Connect].

INFO:
Touch [Edit] to change the device name. Touch [Delete] to delete the device from the device list.

5. When the device selection is successful, a message on the touch screen display indicates that the cellular phone was selected.

INFO:
To select a phone, Bluetooth® of the phone device needs to be turned on.

Making a call

1. Touch [Phone] on the Launch Bar.
2. Select one of the following methods to make a call.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>① [Quick Dial]</th>
<th>② [Phonebook]</th>
<th>③ [Call History]</th>
<th>④ [Dial Number]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select a telephone number from a list of personally selected numbers.</td>
<td>Select a person and the phone number you wish to call from the phonebook.</td>
<td>Select a telephone number from recent incoming, outgoing or missed calls.</td>
<td>Enter the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen and touch [OK].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>“Quick Dial” (page 7-11)</td>
<td>“Phonebook” (page 7-9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. [Call History]:
Select a telephone number from recent incoming, outgoing or missed calls.

4. [Dial Number]:
Enter the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen and touch [OK].

3. When you receive a phone call, a notification message is displayed on the touch screen display with a ring tone.

Receiving a call

When you receive a phone call, a notification message is displayed on the touch screen display with a ring tone.

Taking a call:
To answer the call, take one of the following actions.
7. Hands-Free Phone

- Push < or > on the steering wheel.
- Touch [Answer].

Rejecting a call:
To reject the call, touch [Decline].

Holding a call:
To hold the call, touch [Hold Call].

During a call

The screen as illustrated will appear during a call.
To hang up the phone, touch [Hang up].

Call from a second person:

When another phone call is received during a call, the screen as illustrated will appear.

Rejecting call from a second person:
To reject a call from the second person and continue the conversation with the first caller, touch [Decline].

Answering call from a second person:
To answer the call from the second person and place the first caller on hold, take one of the following actions.
- Push < or > on the steering wheel.
- Touch [Answer].

Operations during a call:
There are some options available other than hanging up a call or answering/rejecting incoming calls.
Touch one of the following displayed keys on the screen to take action.

The screen as illustrated will appear during a call with a second person.
To hang up the phone and return to the conversation with the first caller, touch [Hang up].
To switch between two calls on line, touch [Switch Call].
7. Hands-Free Phone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Use Handset]</td>
<td>Transfer the call to the cellular phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Mute]/[Cancel Mute]</td>
<td>When muted, your voice will not be heard by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the person on the other end of the line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Dial Number]</td>
<td>Using the touch tone, send digits to the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>connected party for using services such as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>voicemail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Switch Call]*</td>
<td>Answer another incoming call. The person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you are talking to will be placed on hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Push once more to speak to the person on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hold again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Available when a call is received while on the line with another person. The availability of this function depends on the phone device.

INFO:

To adjust the person’s voice to be louder or quieter, push <VOL> on the control panel or <- +> on the steering wheel, while talking on the phone.

HANDS-FREE TEXT MESSAGING ASSISTANT

**WARNING**

- Use the text messaging feature after parking your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of “Text-to-Speech.” Check local regulations before using this feature.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

NOTE:

This feature is disabled if the connected device does not support it. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for details and instructions.

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

Receiving a message

When the cellular phone connected to the vehicle receives a text message, a notification will appear on the touch screen display with a tone.

To check the message, touch [Read]. Touch [Ignore] to save the message to be checked later.
**INFO:**
Depending on the phone device, notification display setting needs to be turned on on the phone device.

**Displaying received message list**

1. Touch [Phone] on the Launch Bar.
2. Touch [Text Message].
3. Touch an item on the list to read or reply to the message.

**INFO:**
Up to 20 messages can be stored in the message list.

**Received message screen**

Touching [Read] on the new message notification screen or selecting a message from the message list will show the details of the received message on the display.

**Available actions:**
- [Prev.]:
  Touch to read the previous message.
- [Next]:
  Touch to read the next message.
- [Play]/[Stop]:
  Touch [Play] to have the hands-free phone system read out the received message. Touch [Stop] to stop reading.
- [Call]:
  If the sender of the message is registered in the Phonebook, touch this icon to make a call to the sender.
- [Reply]:
  A reply message can be selected from the template.

- [Exit]:
  Touch to exit the text messaging screen.

**INFO:**
- Available keys may vary depending on the situations.
- If the sender’s name and phone number is registered in the Phonebook, the name of the sender is displayed when a message is received.
- The volume of the voice for text message reading can be adjusted.

---

**7. Hands-Free Phone**

| Condition: | 7-7 |

[Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
7. Hands-Free Phone

Sending a text message

1. Touch [Phone] on the Launch Bar.
2. Touch [Text Message].
3. Touch [Create Message].

The following items are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[To]</td>
<td>[Quick Dial] Select a recipient from Quick Dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Phonebook] Select a contact from the Phonebook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Call History] Select a contact/phone number from call history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Enter Number by Keypad] Enter the phone number of the recipient using the keypad. Touch [OK] to confirm the address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Select Text]</td>
<td>[Fixed Text] Touch to display a list of pre-defined text messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Custom Text] Touch to display a list of custom text message templates. Custom text can be created or edited from the setting menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Send]</td>
<td>Touch to send the message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition:

7-8
7. Hands-Free Phone

PHONE AND TEXT MESSAGE ASSISTANT SETTINGS

Phone settings
Hands-Free Phone System settings can be changed according to the user’s preference.
2. Touch [Phone].
The following phone setting items are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Quick Dial]</td>
<td>[Edit] Entries in the Quick Dial can be edited. Touch [Add New] to register a new entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Delete All] Deletes all of the phone number in the Quick Dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Call History]</td>
<td>[Incoming] Items in the calls history can be deleted or be registered in the Quick Dial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Outgoing]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Missed]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Phonebook]</td>
<td>[Download Entire Phonebook] All of the phone numbers that are stored in a phonebook of a cellular phone that is connected to the vehicle are downloaded at once.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Download 1 Entry] Each of the phone numbers that are stored in the phonebook of a cellular phone that is connected to the vehicle is downloaded one by one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Downloaded List] The downloaded phonebook data is displayed. The items on the list can be added to the Quick Dial entries or be deleted from the phonebook.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 7. Hands-Free Phone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Text Message]</td>
<td>Turns the message function on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Text Message Ringtone]</td>
<td>Turns the incoming message sound on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Signature]</td>
<td>Turns the signature setting for the outgoing text message on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Auto Reply]</td>
<td>Turns the automatic reply of fixed messages on/off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Sending Retry Count]</td>
<td>Sets the number of retries after failing to send a text message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Custom Text]</td>
<td>Edits the custom text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Volume]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Ringtone]</td>
<td>Adjust the volume level of the ringtone by touching [+ ] or [- ].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Incoming Call]</td>
<td>Adjust the incoming call volume by touching [+ ] or [- ].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Outgoing Call]</td>
<td>Adjust the outgoing call volume by touching [+ ] or [- ].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Automatic Hold]</td>
<td>When this function is activated, an incoming phone call will be put on hold automatically.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Vehicle Ringtone]</td>
<td>When this function is activated, a specific ringtone that is different from that of the cellular phone will sound when receiving a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Auto Downloaded]</td>
<td>Turns the automatic download on/off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**

The phone volume can also be changed by touching [Phone] on the Launch Bar and then touching [Volume].
Phonebook information in cellular phones can be downloaded to be used for making calls and sending text messages. **“Phone settings” (page 7-9)**

**Quick Dial**

Up to 5 Quick Dial entries can be registered. Quick Dial entries can be used to make a call or to send text messages.

**Registration:**

1. Touch [Phone] on the Launch Bar.
2. Touch [Quick Dial].
3. Touch [Add New] to register a phone number to the Quick Dial list.
4. Select a method for registration.
   **Available methods:**
   - [Copy from Call History]: A phone number can be selected from [Incoming], [Outgoing], or [Missed] call history lists.
   - [Copy from Phonebook]: A phone number can be selected from the Phonebook.
   - [Enter Number by Keypad]: A phone number can be entered manually using keypad.
5. The registration screen is displayed. Enter and edit the entry information as necessary.
6. Touch [OK] to save the entry.

**INFO:**

Quick Dial entries can also be registered by touching [Settings] on the Launch Bar and then selecting [Phone].

**Voice Tag:**

A custom voice tag can be recorded for each of the items registered in the Quick Dial and be used to dial the number by speaking it.

**INFO:**

Available methods may vary depending on conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available Items</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Play]</td>
<td>Play the recorded voice tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Store]</td>
<td>Touch to record a voice tag for the phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Restore]</td>
<td>Touch to rerecord the voice tag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Delete]</td>
<td>Touch to delete the voice tag.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. **Hands-Free Phone**

7-11
7. Hands-Free Phone

BLUETOOTH® SETTING
The Bluetooth® setting can be changed.
2. Touch [Bluetooth].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Available item</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Bluetooth]</td>
<td>If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be canceled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Connect Device]</td>
<td>Connects to the Bluetooth® device. Up to 5 devices can be registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Select BT Device]</td>
<td>[Phone] Registered devices are shown on the list. Select a Bluetooth® device from the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Audio Player] Information of the selected device can be edited and the device can also be deleted from the device list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Edit Bluetooth Information]</td>
<td>[OK] Touch to apply the changes after editing the Bluetooth® information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[PIN] PIN code can be checked and changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Device Name] Device Name can be checked and changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[Device Address] Device Address can be checked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition: 7-12

7-12
8 Voice recognition

Voice recognition ................................................................. 8-2
Using Voice Recognition System ....................................... 8-2
Before starting ................................................................. 8-2

Giving voice commands .................................................... 8-2
Voice recognition settings ............................................... 8-18
8. Voice recognition

**VOICE RECOGNITION**

**USING VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM**

**Initialization**

When the power switch is pushed to the ON position, Voice Recognition is initialized. When the initialization is complete, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If <\(\triangleright\) on the steering wheel is pushed before the initialization completes, the display will show a message to wait until the system is ready.

**BEFORE STARTING**

To get the best recognition performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following items.

- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noise, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognizing the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.

- The system cannot recognize voice commands spoken from passenger seats.
- After executing the category command, only the commands related to the selected category can be recognized.
- "Command list" (page 8-6)

**GIVING VOICE COMMANDS**

1. Push <\(\triangleright\)> located on the steering wheel.

2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system provides the voice menu prompt. Available category commands are displayed on the left side of the screen. Speak or touch a category command from the category command list.

3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from \(\triangleleft\) to \(\triangleright\), speak a command. You can also select a command by directly touching the screen or by tilting <\(\uparrow\)>/<\(\downarrow\)> up or down and pushing <\(\text{OK}\)> on the steering wheel.

**INFO:**

- The Voice Recognition system will pause its operation when no command is given after three prompts. To resume the operation, push <\(\triangleright\)> on the steering wheel.
- Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak the voice commands after the tone sounds until the preferred operation is executed.

**INFO:**

- Some of the commands for each category are shown on the right side of the screen and they can also be spoken without selecting a category.
- To cancel a voice command, push and hold <\(\triangleright\)> on the steering wheel.
Operating tips

- Speak a command after the tone.
- If the command is not recognized, the system will prompt you to speak the command again. Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Touch [ ] on the touch screen to return to the previous screen.
- To exit the Voice Recognition system, push and hold < > on the steering wheel.
- To adjust the volume of the system feedback, push < - + > on the steering wheel or push <VOL> while the system is making an announcement.
  The volume setting is also available from [Guidance Volume] in the [Settings] on the Launch Bar.
  “Volume and Beeps settings” (page 1-16)
- When setting a destination for route guidance with some search methods, such as POI, Intersection or City Center search, the search area is automatically set to the state/province where your vehicle is located. Change state/province to change the search area to another state/province if necessary.

Voice Prompt Interrupt:
In most cases, you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pushing the < > on the steering wheel. After interrupting the system, wait for a tone before speaking your command.

One Shot Call:
To use the system faster when making a call, you may speak the second level command skipping speaking the first level command. For example, push < > and say “Redial” after the tone without first saying “Phone”.

How to see voice command screen
1. Push < > to display the first screen of the voice command list.
2. Speak a command or select an item on the voice command list. The Second screen is displayed.
3. Speak a command or select an item on the voice command list. The command is executed or the next screen for further command is displayed.
4. Follow the prompts to complete the commands.

8. Voice recognition

Voice command screens:

1. Shows a list of available categories. Speak a category command or touch the key of the corresponding category.
2. Shows a list of available commands for the selected category. Speak a preferred command.
3. Touch [HELP] or say “Help” to hear help announcements on how to use the system.
8. Voice recognition

INFO:
Push <ψ> to stop the help announcements.

④ Previously selected command.
⑤ Command list
You can speak a command from the list or touch the corresponding key. Preferred words can be spoken for the part of the command enclosed in < >.
⑥ [Previous]/[Next]
Say as a command or touch to go to the previous/next screen.

How to speak numbers
The Voice Recognition system requires the user to speak numbers in a certain way when giving voice commands.

General rule:
500, 800 and 900 can be pronounced as “five hundred”, “eight hundred” and “nine hundred” respectively.
For other numbers, only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, for the number “600”, speaking “six zero zero” can be recognized by the system, but “six hundred” cannot.)

INFO:
For the best recognition, speak “zero” for the number “0”, and “oh” for the letter “o”.

Voice command examples
As examples, some additional basic operations that can be performed by voice commands are described here.

Example 1 Placing call by speaking a phone number:
1. Push <ψ> located on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the indicator to change to <ψ>.
Speak “Phone”.

INFO:
For the best recognition, speak “zero” for the number “0”, and “oh” for the letter “o”.

Example:
1-800-662-6200
“One eight hundred six six two six two zero zero”
3. Speak “Dial <phone number>”.

4. The phone number recognized by the system is displayed on the screen. If the number is correct, say “Dial”.

5. The system will make a phone call to the spoken phone number.

**Example 2 Setting home as a destination:**
1. Push < ![Home icon] > located on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the indicator change to ![Home icon]. Speak “Navigation”.
3. Speak “Go Home”. The navigation system will set home as a destination.

**INFO:**
- Location of home must be registered to the Address Book prior to using this command.
- The step of speaking “Navigation” can be omitted.

**Example 3 Displaying folders in the USB device:**
1. Push < ![USB icon] > located on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the indicator change to ![USB icon]. Speak “Audio”.
3. Speak “USB Show Folders”. The folders in the connected USB device will appear on the touch screen display.
8. Voice recognition

Command list
To use the Voice Recognition function, you can speak commands in the order of 1st command, 2nd command and 3rd command. You can also operate the system by directly speaking the 2nd or 3rd command. Variable numbers or words such as names can be applied in the < > when speaking a command. Some navigation commands are only for English.

### General Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show More Commands</td>
<td>Display other commands of the same category.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Back</td>
<td>Corrects the last recognition result to return to the previous screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
<td>Cancels Voice Recognition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>Announces how to use voice guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>Skip to the next page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous</td>
<td>Skip to the previous page.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General phone command
The following commands can be used during a phone Voice Recognition session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>The system makes a call to the spoken phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Number</td>
<td>Change a spoken phone number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 8. Voice recognition

### Phone Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>4th Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>Phonebook</td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone. You can select the type from [Mobile], [Home], [Office], [Main] or [Other].</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt; &lt;type&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call History</td>
<td>Incoming Calls</td>
<td>Displays an Incoming Call list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outgoing Calls</td>
<td>Displays an Outgoing Call list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Missed Calls</td>
<td>Displays a Missed Call list.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial &lt;#&gt;</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>Makes a call to a spoken phone number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Number</td>
<td>Change a spoken phone number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Call</td>
<td>&lt;phone number&gt;</td>
<td>Makes an international call by allowing more than 11 digits to be spoken. You may need to include the international call prefixes and country codes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial</td>
<td></td>
<td>Makes a call to the last outgoing phone number.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td>Use this command to connect a compatible Bluetooth® device to system. Follow the on-screen instructions to complete the pairing process from your handset.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select Phone</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td>Use this command to select a phone from a list of the registered devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Dial</td>
<td>&lt;quick dial name&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Quick Dial.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call &lt;name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Quick Dial or phonebook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt; &lt;type&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt; &lt;type&gt;</td>
<td>Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the mobile phone. You can select type from [Mobile], [Home], [Office], [Main] or [Other].</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Text</td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt;</td>
<td>You can select a text message from a list and send it a contact name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Condition:**

EDIT: 2015/6/16  Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)
8. Voice recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>4th Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;phonebook name&gt; &lt;type&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You can select a text message from a list and send it a contact name. You can select a type from [Mobile], [Home], [Office], [Main] or [Other].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A list of spoken call history is displayed. Select a contact to whom you wish to send the text message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missed Calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;quick dial name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter a phone number to which you wish to send the text message. Say &quot;Pick Message&quot; to confirm the phone number and select a text message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read Text</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td>Play</td>
<td></td>
<td>You can listen to recent text messages received. Reads out a text message. Select from the list of current received messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reply</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reply to a received message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call</td>
<td></td>
<td>Call the sender of the message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating tips for phone command operation:

- After the command "Call", a name registered in the phonebook can be spoken for recognition, while a phone number can be spoken after the command "Dial". Names from the phonebook cannot be spoken after the command "Dial".
- Names in the phonebook can be recognized when only a first name is spoken or when spoken in the order of first name and then the last name. The system does not recognize the commands when only a last name is spoken or if the phonebook name was pronounced with last name first and then the first name.
- The system has the function to read the text messages out loud, but misreading may occur in some cases.
- Even if nicknames such as "Mom" or "Dad" are registered in the cellular phone, the voice recognition system recognizes only names. To have the system recognize the nicknames, register the entries in the [Quick Dial] from the Phone menu.

13P "Quick Dial" (page 7-11)
### General navigation command

The following commands can be used during the Navigation voice recognition session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select City</td>
<td>Search a destination from the specified city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change State</td>
<td>Change the state to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculate Route</td>
<td>Calculate a route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust Location</td>
<td>Fine-tune the destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add as waypoint</td>
<td>The selected location will be added to the route as a waypoint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change Address (English only)</td>
<td>Change State After the street address is specified, state, city, street, or house number change changed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change House Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Navigation Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>Street Address (English only)</td>
<td>Select State</td>
<td>Used to search for a street address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Street Address &lt;Full Address&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Select the state to search.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points of Interest (English only)</td>
<td>Speak a POI name to search for as a destination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points of Interest &lt;POI name&gt; (English only)</td>
<td>Used to search for the POI within a specified state, province or city. Follow the prompts to enter the place name.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Condition:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Points of Interest (English</td>
<td>&lt;POI name&gt;</td>
<td>Used to search for</td>
<td>Used to search for the POI within a specified state or city. Follow the prompts to enter the place name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>the POI within a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearby</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td>specified state or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POI Category</td>
<td></td>
<td>city.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearby &lt;POI Category&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td>Say “Nearby” followed</td>
<td>Say “Nearby” followed by a POI category name such as charging station, Restaurant or Parking. The system will always search for nearby matches regardless of the current state location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go Home</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets a route to your</td>
<td>Sets a route to your home location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Previous Destinations</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td>Sets a route to a</td>
<td>Sets a route to a previously entered destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address Book</td>
<td>&lt;Stored location name&gt;</td>
<td>Sets a route to a</td>
<td>Sets a route to a location stored in the Stored location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Center (English only)</td>
<td>&lt;City name&gt;</td>
<td>Sets a route to a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersection (English only)</td>
<td>&lt;Street name&gt;</td>
<td>intersection.</td>
<td>Sets a route to an intersection. To specify a city to narrow down the search, select [Select City].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recalculate Route</td>
<td>Fastest</td>
<td>Sets the route search</td>
<td>Sets the route search condition to find the fastest route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>condition to find the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>fastest route.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shortest distance</td>
<td>Sets the route search</td>
<td>Sets the route search condition to find the route that is the shortest in distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimize Freeway</td>
<td>condition to find a</td>
<td>Sets the route search condition to find a route with a minimal use of freeways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Detour</td>
<td></td>
<td>route detour.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distance Detour</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets a detour according to the distance selected from the list.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Voice recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Previous Start Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets a route with the previous starting point as a destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel Route</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cancels route and deletes the destination/waypoints.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zooms in the map scale by 1 step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom In &lt;1-13&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Increases the magnification of the map by the number of steps specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Zooms out the map scale by 1 step.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Out &lt;1-13&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Decreases the magnification of the map by the number of steps specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom Streets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change to the street map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the 2D full map to North Up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading Up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets the 2D full map to Heading Up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a full map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a split map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2D Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change the current map to a 2D Heading Up map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3D Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Change the current map to a 3D map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat Voice Guidance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Speaks the current navigation guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Guidance ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns the navigation guidance on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Guidance OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns the navigation guidance off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show POI Icons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select a category of POI the icon you wish to display on map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove POI Icons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Select a category of the POI icon you wish to delete from the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Display the route information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Voice recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where am I?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays the information of the current position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operating tips for navigation command operation:

- Depending on the area where the vehicle is located (such as in Puerto Rico, Guam, etc.), the system may not recognize the general navigation commands.
- Points Of Interest:
  - The POI commands searches for Points of Interest registered in the navigation system.
  - When searching for POI, the search is conducted within the current state/province or the state/province specified by "Change State" command. To change the state/province, speak "Change State" after the prompt and then after the next prompt, speak the name of the state/province for which you wish to conduct the POI search. The state/province will be reset to the current state each time the voice recognition session is restarted.
  - The following POI main categories cannot be used for "Points of Interest" search with voice command operations while all registered categories can be recognized for "Nearby" search:

    Others, Repair, Rental Car Agency, Parking, Police Station, Administration, ATM, Other Leisure, Bars & Clubs, Other Dealers, Motorcycle Dealership, Medical Offices, Post Office, Auto Parts, Banquets & Food Delivery, Carwash, Copying, Day Care, Fire Station, Laundry & Cleaners, Office Supply, Other Services, Other Shopping, Package Delivery

- Street Address:
  - Alphabet letters cannot be included when speaking a house number. When a specified house number cannot be found, a location representing the address will be displayed.
  - Speak in a natural conversational speed without pausing between words for better recognition.
  - When the system recognizes the command incorrectly, correct the search conditions using commands such as “Change State”, “Change City”, “Change Street” or "Change House Number".

8-12
## Audio Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Play AM</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>Turns to the AM band, selecting the last played station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play FM</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Turns to the FM band, selecting the last played station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play SXM</td>
<td>SXM</td>
<td>Turns to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio band, selecting the channel last played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play CD</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Turns on the CD, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play USB</td>
<td>USB</td>
<td>Turns on the USB, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play iPod</td>
<td>iPod</td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td>Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td>Turns on the Bluetooth® Audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Play AUX</td>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>Turns on the AUX audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Play AM</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>AM</td>
<td>Turns to the AM band, selecting the last played station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play FM</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>FM</td>
<td>Turns to the FM band, selecting the last played station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play SXM</td>
<td>SXM</td>
<td>SXM</td>
<td>Turns to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio band, selecting the channel last played.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play CD</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>CD</td>
<td>Turns on the CD, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play USB</td>
<td>USB</td>
<td>USB</td>
<td>Turns on the USB, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play iPod</td>
<td>iPod</td>
<td>iPod</td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td>Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td>Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td>Turns on the Bluetooth® Audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play AUX</td>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>AUX</td>
<td>Turns on the AUX audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Condition:** 8-13
## 8. Voice recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the CD, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the USB, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bluetooth Audio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the Bluetooth® Audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the AUX audio, selecting the last played mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM &lt;am frequency&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns to the AM band, selecting the station of the preferred frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM Preset &lt;1-6&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays the spoken AM preset station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM &lt;fm frequency&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns to the FM band, selecting the station of the preferred frequency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FM Preset &lt;1-12&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays the spoken FM preset station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXM &lt;Channel number&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio band, selecting the channel number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXM &lt;Channel name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns to the SiriusXM Satellite Radio band, selecting the channel name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SXM Preset &lt;1-18&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays the spoken SXM preset channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Show Folders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays folders in the USB memory device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Play Folder &lt;folder name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays songs in the selected folder in the USB memory device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Play File &lt;file name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays songs in the selected file in the USB memory device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Artist &lt;artist name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the artist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Album &lt;album name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the album.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Song &lt;song name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the track. You can speak the commands successively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Playlist &lt;playlist name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, playing the playlist that you spoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Show Artists</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a list of Artist names stored in the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 8. Voice recognition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>3rd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iPod Show Albums</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a list of Albums in the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Show Songs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays a list of songs in the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Artist &lt;artist name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1-5&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the artist.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Album &lt;album name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the album.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Song &lt;song name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, selecting the track. You can speak the commands successively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play Playlist &lt;playlist name&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;1 - 5&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns on the iPod®, playing the playlist that you spoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPod Play All Songs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays all songs in the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Artist &lt;artist name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plays the songs of the corresponding song list in the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Album &lt;album name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Song &lt;song name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Playlist &lt;playlist name&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFO:**

A SiriusXM Travel Link or SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to receive SiriusXM information services.

"SiriusXM Travel Link" (page 6-8)

Operating tips for audio command operation:

- An audio device connected via Bluetooth® cannot be operated with the Voice Recognition system. Source change is only available for Bluetooth® streaming Audio.
8. Voice recognition

- When selecting “Yes” in the pop-up screen that displays after a new USB audio device is connected, the USB audio device is registered in the voice recognition system and is selected automatically. One iPod® and one USB device can be registered in the system. If a USB audio device is newly registered, old data is overwritten. It may take a few moments to register an audio device. If you want to enable voice operation for music stored in a previously registered audio device, select the device you want to use in advance. Even when a device has been previously registered, simply connecting the device will not result in it being selected automatically.

  “Voice recognition settings” (page 8-18)

- The Voice Recognition system may not function when the song information is too long (artist names, album titles, song titles and play lists, etc.).

- The SiriusXM function will not operate without a subscription to SiriusXM Satellite Radio.

- When playing USB files with the voice recognition system, do not pronounce the extension attached to the file name (such as “.mp3”).

- Song titles registered in ID3 tags cannot be pronounced for voice recognition operation.

### Information Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>Where am I?</td>
<td>Displays information of the current position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Weather Map</td>
<td>Displays the SiriusXM Weather map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Current Weather</td>
<td>Displays the nearby weather (current weather).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Weather Forecast</td>
<td>Displays the weather forecast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Movie Listings</td>
<td>Displays SiriusXM Movie Listings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Stocks</td>
<td>Displays SiriusXM stock information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Sports Scores</td>
<td>Displays sports scores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SXM Traffic</td>
<td>Turns the traffic information system on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Favorite Feeds</td>
<td>Plays Favorite Feeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Information Feeds</td>
<td>Plays Information Feeds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Update Stations</td>
<td>Updates nearby charging stations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 8. Voice recognition

#### INFO:
A SiriusXM Travel Link or SiriusXM Traffic subscription is necessary to receive SiriusXM information services.

*SiriusXM Travel Link* (page 6-8)

#### Zero Emission Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Command</th>
<th>2nd Command</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zero Emission</td>
<td>Driving Range</td>
<td>Displays the driving range screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nearby Stations</td>
<td>Near Current Location</td>
<td>Searches for charging stations near current location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Along Route</td>
<td>Searches for charging stations along route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Near Destination</td>
<td>Searches for charging stations near destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Update Stations</td>
<td></td>
<td>Updates nearby charging stations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Economy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays Energy Economy information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Usage</td>
<td></td>
<td>Displays Energy Usage information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Voice recognition

VOICE RECOGNITION SETTINGS
The voice recognition settings can be changed.
1. Touch [Setting] on the Launch Bar.
2. Touch [Voice Recognition].
3. Touch the item you would like to set.

Available settings
- [Minimize Voice Feedback]:
  Turns the minimize voice feedback function on/off. When this item is turned on, short and
  minimized voice feedback will be provided.
- [Audio device setting]:
  Select an audio device to be operated via the Voice Recognition system from the audio
devices connected to the USB port. A device with an indicator light illuminated can be
operated with the Voice Recognition system.
# 9 General system information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current vehicle location</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display of current vehicle location</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is GPS (Global Positioning System)?</td>
<td>9-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incorrect display of vehicle position</td>
<td>9-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detailed Map Coverage Areas (MCA) for navigation system</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When gray/dark green road is displayed on map</td>
<td>9-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route calculation</td>
<td>9-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route guidance</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeating voice guidance</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on voice guidance</td>
<td>9-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map data</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to handle the Map SD card</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to order map data updates</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About map data</td>
<td>9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End-user terms</td>
<td>9-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to handle display</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristics of liquid crystal display</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of display</td>
<td>9-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to handle the SD card</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to handle CD and USB memory</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB memory device</td>
<td>9-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. General system information

CURRENT VEHICLE LOCATION

DISPLAY OF CURRENT VEHICLE LOCATION

This navigation system combines the data obtained from the vehicle (by gyro sensor) and from GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites to calculate the current location of the vehicle. This position is then displayed throughout route guidance to a destination.

WHAT IS GPS (Global Positioning System)?

GPS is a position detecting system that uses satellites deployed by the U.S. government. This navigation system receives radio signals from three or more different satellites that orbit 13,049 miles (21,000 km) above the earth in space, and detect the position of the vehicle by utilizing the principle of triangulation.

Positioning adjustment

When the system judges that the vehicle position is not accurate based on vehicle speed and gyro sensor data calculations, the system will automatically adjust the position of the vehicle icon using GPS signals.

Receiving signals from GPS satellites

The reception of GPS signals can be weak, depending on the environment. Vehicles in the following areas/environments may not receive GPS signals.

- Inside tunnels or parking garages
- In areas with numerous tall buildings
- Under multi-layered highways
- Areas with numerous tall trees
9. General system information

- In a canyon

**INFO:**
The GPS antenna is located on the instrument panel inside the vehicle. Do not place any objects, especially cellular phones or transceivers, on the instrument panel. Because the strength of the GPS signal is approximately one billionth of that of TV waves, phones and transceivers will affect or may totally disrupt the signal.

**INCORRECT DISPLAY OF VEHICLE POSITION**
The following cases may affect the display accuracy of the vehicle’s position or traveling direction. The accuracy will return to normal if the driving conditions return to normal.

- When there is a similar road nearby.
- When the vehicle is passing through a large Y-shaped intersection/junction.
- When the vehicle is traveling in an area with a grid pattern road system.
- When the vehicle is traveling on a continuous, slowly curving road.
9. General system information

- When the vehicle is traveling on a road with repeating S-shaped curves.
- When the vehicle is on a snow-covered or unpaved road.
- When the vehicle is rotated on a parking lot turntable while the power switch placed in the OFF position.
- When the vehicle is on a loop bridge.
- When repeatedly turning left or right, or driving in zigzags.
- When driving on a road not displayed on the map screen or a road that has been changed due to additional construction or other reasons.
9. General system information

- When the GPS positioning accuracy is low.

INFO:
- The vehicle icon may be misaligned when starting the vehicle just after the READY to drive indicator light is turned on.
- The vehicle icon may also be misaligned if different sized tires or tire chains are installed.
- The system has a function that automatically corrects the vehicle icon position when it is misaligned from the actual position.
- Vehicle position correction by GPS may not function when the vehicle is stopped.
- If the vehicle icon position does not return to normal even after driving for a while, correct the vehicle icon position manually.

DETAILED MAP COVERAGE AREAS (MCA) FOR NAVIGATION SYSTEM
This system is designed to help guiding to the destination, and it also performs other functions as outlined in this manual. However, the system must be used safely and properly. Information concerning road conditions, traffic signs and the availability of services may not always be up-to-date. The system is not a substitute for safe, proper and legal driving.

Map data covers select metropolitan areas.
Map data includes two types of areas: “Detailed coverage areas” providing all detailed road data and other areas showing “Main roads only”.

INFO:
Detailed map data is not available in many areas and is generally limited to select major metropolitan areas.

WHEN GRAY/DARK GREEN ROAD IS DISPLAYED ON MAP
- When you are driving on a road displayed in gray after the vehicle has deviated from the suggested route during route guidance, automatic rerouting may not start immediately.
- The navigation system does not provide route guidance for roads displayed in dark green. Therefore, if the destination is set on a road displayed in dark green, the enlarged map display will return to the ordinary map screen at some point on a suggested route that is near the destination. Also, voice guidance will stop at some point on a suggested route that is near the destination.
- Places information and street names near roads displayed in gray may not be contained in the map data.
9. General system information

ROUTE CALCULATION

- There may be cases where carpool lanes are included on a suggested route when the automatic rerouting function is activated, even if the [Time Restricted Rd] is set to [Use Restriction Info] or [Avoid].

> Route Settings" (page 3-47)
- The navigation system does not provide route guidance for roads displayed in dark green.
- If the destination is set on a dark green road, the enlarged map display will switch to the ordinary map screen at some point and suggest a route that is near the destination. The distance and direction to the endpoint of the suggested route will be displayed in the lower right corner of the screen. Also, at this time, voice guidance will announce, “The route to your destination includes roads through incomplete map areas. Voice guidance will not be provided in these areas.” When approaching the endpoint of the suggested route, voice guidance will announce, “Entering the road with incomplete map data. Please use the direction arrow and distance information to proceed to your destination.”

To reach the destination, refer to the map screen. Always follow actual roads and regulations and drive safely.
- The suggested route may not be the shortest, nor are other circumstances such as traffic jams considered.
- Because of the inevitable difference in road conditions and circumstances between the time you use this system and the time the information was produced for the map data, there may be discrepancies in roads and regulations. In such cases, actual road conditions and regulations take precedence over map data information.
- During route calculation, the map will not scroll, however the vehicle icon will move according to the actual vehicle’s movement.
- During route calculation, buttons such as <MAP/VOICE> and <MENU> will be disabled.
- In some cases, after the calculation is complete, the calculated route may not be immediately displayed.
- Waypoints that have been passed will be disregarded by rerouting calculation.
- If you scroll the map while the suggested route is being drawn, it may take more time to finish drawing.
- Route calculation may not be completed in the following cases.
  - If there is no main road within a range of 1.5 miles (2.5 km) from the vehicle, a message saying so will appear on the screen. Try recalculating when the vehicle is closer to a main road.
  - If there is no main road within a range of 1.5 miles (2.5 km) from the destination or waypoint, a message saying so will appear on the screen. Try setting the location closer to a main road.
  - If the vehicle is too close to the destination or if there are no roads to the destination, a message saying so will appear on the screen.
  - If it is impossible to reach the destination or waypoints because of traffic regulations, etc.
  - If the only route to reach the destination or waypoints is extremely complicated.

The following may occur when the route is displayed.
If you calculate a route on a main road, the starting point of the route may not exactly match the current vehicle location.

The endpoint of the route may not exactly match the destination.

If you calculate a route on a main road, the system may display a route from another main road. This may be because the position of the vehicle icon is not accurate. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe location and reset the vehicle icon, or continue driving to see if the position of the vehicle icon is automatically adjusted before recalculating the route.

There are cases in which the system shows an indirect route to reach the destination or waypoints, if you set them from stored or facility information. In order to correct this, you must be careful about the traffic direction, especially when lanes with different travel directions are shown separately, such as interchanges and service areas.

This system makes no distinction between limited traffic control and total control (blockage). It may show an indirect route even if the road is usable.

Even if the ferry preference is set to OFF, a route that uses a ferry line may be suggested.

Even if the ferry preference is set to OFF, a route that uses a ferry line may be suggested.

INFO:
The system will announce street names when the system language is set to English. Street names are not announced when the system is set to French/Spanish.

REPEATING VOICE GUIDANCE
This function is available throughout route guidance, from the time after the route calculation is completed until the vehicle arrives at the destination. Push and hold the <MAP/VOICE>. Voice guidance will be repeated.

INFO:
If <MAP/VOICE> is pushed and held when the vehicle is going in the wrong direction, voice guidance will announce: "Please make a legal U-turn if possible."

NOTES ON VOICE GUIDANCE
- Voice guidance in this system should be regarded as a supplementary function. When driving the vehicle, check the route on the map and follow the actual roads and traffic regulations.
9. General system information

- Voice guidance is activated only for intersections with certain conditions. There may be cases where the vehicle has to turn, but voice guidance is not provided.
- Voice guidance contents may vary, depending on the direction of the turn and the type of intersection.
- The voice guidance timing will vary depending on the situation.
- When the vehicle has deviated from the suggested route, voice guidance is not available. The system will not announce this. Refer to the map and recalculate the route.
- Voice guidance may not accurately correspond with road numbers and directions at freeway junctions.
- Voice guidance may not accurately correspond to street names at freeway exits.
- The displayed street names may sometimes differ from the actual names.
- Voice guidance is not available when the [Guidance Voice] is turned off.
- Voice guidance will start when the vehicle enters the suggested route. Refer to the map for directions to the starting point of the route.
- When approaching a waypoint, voice guidance will announce, “You have arrived at waypoint 1 (2, 3, 4,...).” Voice guidance will switch to the next section of the route. When voice guidance is not available, refer to the map for directions.
- In some cases, voice guidance ends before arrival at the destination. Refer to the destination icon on the map to reach the destination.
- If the system recognizes on which side the destination (waypoint) is located, voice guidance will announce “on the right/left” after announcing the arrival at the destination.
- Voice guidance may be partially operational or inoperative due to the angle of roads at an intersection.
- Freeway exit information may differ from the information on the actual exit signs.
- Because it is not possible to consider data concerning roads that are seasonally available or unavailable, a route may be displayed that does not match the actual traffic restrictions. Be sure to follow the actual traffic restrictions while driving.
- Canada and Alaska contain many roads with incomplete map data. As a result, when searching for a route, the route may include roads with incomplete data. In regions where road data is not complete, voice guidance may stop for long periods of time. Be sure to follow the actual traffic restrictions while driving.
9. General system information

MAP DATA

HOW TO HANDLE THE MAP SD CARD

An SD card that includes the map data is inserted. When handling the Map SD card, please be careful and adhere to the following instructions:

- An SD card is inserted in the slot. This is the SDHC card that is exclusively used for this device. This card includes the map data. The SDHC card is necessary to operate the device. Do not remove this card except when updating the map data is required.
- Never analyze, modify, delete or format the map data. Doing so may cause an improper operation of the device.
- The SDHC card that is exclusively used for this device does not work properly if it is inserted in another device.
- The map data cannot be used even if it is copied to another SDHC card.
- Do not remove the SDHC card containing map data from the system. Using the system with the SDHC card containing map data removed will prevent some functions from operating.

NOTE:

Do not remove the SD card containing map data that is inserted in the slot. When this SD card containing map data is removed the navigation system will not operate. If the SD card containing map data is accidentally removed, after reinserting the SD card containing map data into the slot, place the power switch in the OFF position and then place it back in the ON position.

HOW TO ORDER MAP DATA UPDATES

Visit NissanNavigation.com or contact the NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK to order updated map data. (See the contact information on the inside front cover of this manual.)

ABOUT MAP DATA

1. This map data has been prepared by CLARION CO., LTD. (CLARION), under license from HERE. has added, processed and digitized data based on the digital road map data of HERE. Due to the production timing of the map data, some new roads may not be included in this map data or some of the names or roads may be different from those at the time you use this map data.

WARNING

- This navigation system should not be used as a substitute for your own judgement. Any route suggestions made by this navigation system may never override any local traffic regulations, your own judgement, and/or knowledge of safe driving practices. Disregard route suggestions by the navigation system if such suggestions would: cause you to perform an hazardous or illegal maneuver, place you in an hazardous situation, or route you into an area you consider

2. Traffic control and regulation data used in this map data may be different from those at the time you use this map data due to the data production timing. When driving your vehicle, follow the actual traffic control signs and notices on the roads.

3. Reproducing or copying this map software is strictly prohibited by law.

Published by Nissan North America, Inc.
© 2012 HERE. All Rights Reserved.
© ZENRIN CO., LTD. 2013. All rights reserved.
Certain business data provided by Infogroup © 2012, All Rights Reserved.
9. General system information

The advice provided by the navigation system is to be regarded only as a suggestion. There may be situations where the navigation system displays the vehicle’s location incorrectly, fails to suggest the shortest course, and/or fails to direct you to your desired destination. In such situations, rely on your own driving judgment, taking into account current driving conditions.

Do not use the navigation system to route you to emergency services. The database does not contain a complete listing of locations of emergency service providers such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics. Please use your judgement and your ability to ask for directions in these situations.

As the driver you solely are responsible for your driving safety.

- In order to avoid traffic accidents, do not operate the system while driving.

- In order to avoid traffic accidents, operate the system only when the vehicle is stopped at a safe place and the parking brake is set.

- In order to avoid traffic accidents or traffic offence, remember that actual road conditions and traffic regulations take precedence over the information contained on the navigation system.

Accordingly, the Software may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, and due to the nature of the sources used. Please observe the actual traffic circumstances and regulations at all times while driving.

- In a situation when actual road conditions and traffic regulations differ from the information contained on the navigation system, then abide by traffic rules.

- The navigation system does not provide, or account for in any way, information regarding traffic and road laws; speed restrictions; road conditions including road slope, grade, and/or surface conditions; obstruction information including bridge and tunnel height and width, and/or other prevailing driving and/or road conditions. Always rely on your own driving judgment, taking into account current driving conditions.

- Minimize the amount of time spent viewing the screen while driving.

The marks of companies displayed by this product to indicate business locations are the marks of their respective owners. The use of such marks in this product does not imply any sponsorship, approval, or endorsement by such companies of this product.

END-USER TERMS

The data (“Data”) is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and CLARION CO., LTD. (“CLARION”) and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

© 2012 HERE. All rights reserved.
This data includes information taken with permis-
9. General system information

Terms and conditions

**Personal Use Only.** You agree to use this Data together with Nissan Automotive Products for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws. Multi-disc sets may only be transferred or sold as a complete set as provided by CLARION and not as a subset thereof.

**Restrictions.** Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by CLARION, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

**Warning.** The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

**No Warranty.** This Data is provided to you “as is,” and you agree to use it at your own risk. CLARION and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

**Disclaimer of Warranty:** CLARION AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion
9. General system information

may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: CLARION AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF CLARION OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. CLARION shall not export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit NT from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between CLARION (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of the State of Illinois for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, the Data is a “commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with the End-User Terms under which this Data was provided, and each copy of the Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/ SUPPLIER) NAME: HERE
CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER) ADDRESS: c/o Nokia 425 West Randolph Street, Chicago, Illinois 60606
This Data is a commercial item as defined in FAR 2.101 and is subject to the End-User Terms under which this Data was provided.
© 2012 HERE – All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the
HOW TO HANDLE DISPLAY

The display is a liquid crystal display and should be handled with care.

WARNING

Never disassemble the display. Some parts utilize extremely high voltage. Touching them may result in serious personal injury.

CHARACTERISTICS OF LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY

- If the temperature inside the vehicle is especially low, the display will stay relatively dim or the movement of the images may be slow. These conditions are normal. The display will function normally when the interior of the vehicle has warmed up.
- Some pixels in the display are darker or brighter than others. This condition is an inherent characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and it is not a malfunction.
- A remnant of the previous display image may remain on the screen. This screen burn is inherent in displays, and it is not a malfunction.

The screen may become distorted by strong magnetic fields.

MAINTENANCE OF DISPLAY

CAUTION

- To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth.
- Clean the display with the power switch in the OFF position. If the display is cleaned while the power switch is placed in the ON position or when the READY to drive indicator light is on, unintentional operation may occur.
- To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.
- Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.
9. General system information

HOW TO HANDLE THE SD CARD

When handling the SD card, please be careful and adhere to the following instructions:

- Always follow the instructions described in this manual and in the handbook attached to the SD card when using an SD card in this device.
- Do not handle an SD card with wet hands. Doing so may cause electric shock or a malfunction.
- Do not allow hands or metal objects to contact the terminal area of SD cards.
- Do not place SD cards on the instrument panel, on any place with direct sunlight or in moist circumstances. Doing so may damage or deform the SD card.
- Do not use any conventional cleaner, benzine, thinner or antistatic spray.
- Do not use SD cards in any place where static electricity or electric noise adversely affects SD cards. This may cause data corruption or data loss.
- SD card optimization must not be performed.
- Always place the SD card in its storage case when not in use.

- If an SD card is disposed of when it is not used, it is recommended not only to delete the stored data but also to physically break the card.

HOW TO HANDLE CD AND USB MEMORY

CD

- Handle a CD by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.
- Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

USB MEMORY DEVICE

- Never touch the terminal portion of the USB memory device.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory device.
- Do not store the USB memory device in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory device to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory device.

Refer to the USB memory device Owner's Manual for the details.
9. General system information
10 Troubleshooting guide

Customer assistance ...................................................... 10-2
System unit ........................................................................ 10-3
  Liquid crystal display ..................................................... 10-3
Unique EV functions ....................................................... 10-5
  Driving range ............................................................... 10-5
  Charging stations ......................................................... 10-6
  Energy information display ......................................... 10-7
  Timer function ............................................................. 10-8
Audio system ................................................................. 10-10
  HD Radio technology (for U.S.) ................................. 10-10
  Compact Disc (CD) player ........................................... 10-12
  iPod® player ............................................................... 10-14
USB memory device ....................................................... 10-16
Bluetooth® streaming audio ......................................... 10-17
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System .......................... 10-19
NissanConnectSM EV ...................................................... 10-22
Navigation ........................................................................ 10-23
  Basic operations ......................................................... 10-23
  Vehicle icon .............................................................. 10-24
  Route calculation and visual guidance ....................... 10-26
  Voice guidance ......................................................... 10-28
  Traffic information .................................................. 10-29
Voice recognition ............................................................ 10-30
10. Troubleshooting guide

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

For assistance or to order updated map data, contact the NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK. For other assistance or inquiries, contact NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department or NissanConnectSM Mobile Apps and EV customer service. See the contact information on the inside front cover of this manual.
## SYSTEM UNIT

### LIQUID CRYSTAL DISPLAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The screen is too dark.</td>
<td>The cabin temperature is too low.</td>
<td>Wait until the cabin temperature becomes moderate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screen brightness is set to the maximum darkness.</td>
<td>Adjust the brightness setting of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Display settings</strong> <em>(page 1-16)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The screen is too bright.</td>
<td>Screen brightness is set to the maximum brightness.</td>
<td>Adjust the brightness setting of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Display settings</strong> <em>(page 1-16)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A small black spot or a small bright spot appears on the screen.</td>
<td>This is a typical phenomenon for liquid crystal displays.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A dot or stripe pattern appears on the screen.</td>
<td>Electromagnetic waves that are generated from neon billboards, high voltage</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>electric power cables, ham radios or other radio devices equipped to other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vehicles may adversely affect the screen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image lag appears on the screen.</td>
<td>This is a typical phenomenon for liquid crystal displays.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image motion displayed on the screen is slow.</td>
<td>The cabin temperature is less than 50°F (10°C).</td>
<td>Wait until the cabin temperature rises to within 50°F (10°C) and 122°F (50°C).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When looking at the screen from an angle, the screen lightens or darkens.</td>
<td>This is a typical phenomenon for liquid crystal displays.</td>
<td>Adjust the brightness setting of the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Display settings</strong> <em>(page 1-16)</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The screen turns blue or an error message is displayed on the touch screen display.</td>
<td>A system malfunction has occurred.</td>
<td>Contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer for an inspection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The SD card is not inserted into the slot correctly.</td>
<td>If the SD card containing map data is accidentally removed, after reinserting the SD card containing map data into the slot, push the power switch to the OFF position and then push back to the ON position again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navigation system related functions cannot be operated.</td>
<td>The SD card is not inserted into the slot.</td>
<td>Insert the appropriate SD card.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## UNIQUE EV FUNCTIONS

### DRIVING RANGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The driving range cannot be displayed.</td>
<td>The power switch is in the ACC position.</td>
<td>The driving range can be displayed when the power switch is in the ON position or when the READY to drive indicator light is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It cannot be displayed because the distance to empty is too short.</td>
<td>Charge the battery. Once the distance to empty increased it will be displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The driving range is displayed in an oval shape.</td>
<td>As a result of the system correcting latitude and longitude, it may not be displayed as a circle.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The distance to empty that is displayed in the lower left hand side of the driving range and the scale of the map do not match.</td>
<td>As the map is displayed in 2D, the distance to empty may differ from the actual distance on the road.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction. Drive using the numerical value on the lower left hand side of the screen as a guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### CHARGING STATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The charging station icon display setting is off but icons are still</td>
<td>The charging station displayed has been set as a stored location.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displayed on the map.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searched for charging stations because charge recommendation</td>
<td>In an area where the number of charging stations is low, it may not be</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guidance and the low battery warning were displayed, but could not</td>
<td>possible to find a charging station located near the vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find any.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging station information is not displayed.</td>
<td>Information is not provided for all charging stations, so there may be</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cases when information is not displayed.</td>
<td>Contact charging stations beforehand by phone to confirm whether they can be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick charging stations are not displayed.</td>
<td>[QUICK CHARGE] may be set to OFF in the [Charge Port Types to Include in</td>
<td>Turn on the [QUICK CHARGE] setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Station Searches] setting.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The charging station information displayed is incorrect.</td>
<td>The map data is old.</td>
<td>Connect to the Nissan Data Center and update charging station information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternatively, purchase new map data and update the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I went to the charging station that I searched for but the information</td>
<td>The map data is old.</td>
<td>Connect to the Nissan Data Center and update charging station information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>was incorrect and I could not charge the battery.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternatively, purchase new map data and update the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Charging station facilities have changed, or the EVSE (Electric Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supply Equipment) equipped cannot be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contact the charging station by phone beforehand to check whether facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>can be used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Condition:**

10-6
### ENERGY INFORMATION DISPLAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The driving range increase/decrease when the air conditioner/heater is ON/OFF that is displayed in the energy usage information screen is displayed as +0 mile (+0 km) or -0 mile (-0 km).</td>
<td>The power used for the air conditioner/heater will decrease in response to the power used by the traction motor and the increase/decrease difference of the driving range will be under ±1 mile (±1 km). Also, when the Li-ion battery available charge is low, the increase/decrease of the driving range will also become smaller.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### TIMER FUNCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charging does not start at the time set.</td>
<td>Timer charge has not been set to ON.</td>
<td>Check on the timer charge screen whether the indicator for the timer charge is turned on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) is not connected correctly.</td>
<td>Check that the EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) is connected correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The immediate charge switch is in the ON position.</td>
<td>Check the immediate charge switch setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The power switch is in the ON position.</td>
<td>Place the power switch in the OFF position when setting timer charge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The air conditioner or heater does not operate at the time set.</td>
<td>The Climate Ctrl. Timer is not set to ON.</td>
<td>On the Climate Ctrl. Timer screen, check whether the Climate Ctrl. Timer indicator is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) is not connected correctly to the vehicle.</td>
<td>Check whether the EVSE (Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment) is connected correctly to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the Timer charge is set as the first priority, the Climate Ctrl. Timer will not operate until the remaining Li-ion battery power displayed in the meter exceeds 10 segments (80%).</td>
<td>Check the Climate Ctrl. Timer priority setting. See &quot;Priority setting between timer charge and Climate Ctrl. Timer&quot; (page 2-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When the Climate Ctrl. Timer is set as the first priority, the Climate Ctrl. Timer operates only when remaining Li-ion battery power displayed in the meter is more than 2 segments (15%).</td>
<td>Charge the Li-ion battery so that the remaining Li-ion battery power displayed in the meter is more than 2 segments (15%) and then, operate the Climate Ctrl. Timer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The power switch is in the ON position.</td>
<td>Place the power switch in the OFF position when setting timer charge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Climate Ctrl. Timer does not operate immediately.</td>
<td>The timer has not reached the activation time set for the Climate Control system.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction. When the timer is set, the Climate Control system will be activated so that the vehicle compartment will be cooled/heated to the set temperature by the scheduled departure time and then be deactivated. The time the Climate Control system starts activating varies depending on the ambient temperature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The scheduled departure time has already passed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The timer charge or Climate Ctrl. Timer screen cannot be displayed.</td>
<td>The power switch is in the ACC position.</td>
<td>This screen can be displayed when the power switch is placed in the ON position or when the READY to drive indicator light is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A prompting message to update the time setting is displayed.</td>
<td>The system clock has not been set correctly.</td>
<td>Set the time setting correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Days when you do not want the timer function to operate cannot be set.</td>
<td>All timer functions are set to ON.</td>
<td>Turn off the setting for days where the timer function is not required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Troubleshooting guide

**AUDIO SYSTEM**

HD RADIO TECHNOLOGY (for U.S.)

### Sound

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delay in digital audio on HD Radio broadcasts.</td>
<td>The radio acquires an analog station first and blends to an digital signal.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio skips, stutters, or echoes.</td>
<td>The radio station has not properly aligned the digital and analog audio.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station. Report any station with poor performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume changing up/down.</td>
<td>The radio station has not properly aligned digital and analog audio level.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station and check <a href="http://www.hdradio.com">www.hdradio.com</a> for stations in the area. Report any station with poor performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound fading in and out.</td>
<td>The transition between analog and digital is taking place (blending).</td>
<td>Verify transition performance on several stations in the area. Report any stations with poor alignment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive blending (Transition between analog and digital).</td>
<td>The receiver is located near the edge of the digital coverage area.</td>
<td>Refer to hdradio.com to verify radio stations in your coverage area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital audio not better than analog audio.</td>
<td>Audio processing on the digital audio at a station can potentially decrease the digital audio sound quality.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station. Report any station with poor performance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Functional

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep losing my local stations.</td>
<td>The digital coverage is slightly less than the analog signal coverage.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station. This is expected behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shadowing (urban/terrain) can cause reduced digital coverage.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some data fields are blank.</td>
<td>Text information is sent at the broadcaster’s discretion.</td>
<td>Verify correct operation on another station. Report station issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text information is truncated / appears to be more available.</td>
<td>The display is limited to a fixed number of characters and more data is being sent than can be shown.</td>
<td>This is an intended behavior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM reception changes at night.</td>
<td>AM stations are required by the government (FCC) to lower their power at night.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music cannot be played back.</td>
<td>The disc is inserted upside down.</td>
<td>Insert a CD with the label side facing up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moisture condensation occurs inside the unit.</td>
<td>Wait until the moisture evaporates (approximately 1 hour).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The cabin temperature is too high.</td>
<td>Wait until the cabin temperature becomes moderate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The disc is scratched or dirty. A disc is not always playable if it is scratched.</td>
<td>Wipe off any dirt from the disc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Depending on the condition in which they are stored, discs may become unreadable due to deterioration (for example, keeping the discs in the passenger compartment, etc.).</td>
<td>Change the disc with a deterioration-free disc. Do not use a deteriorated disc. The label surface of the disc may crack or chip, and the layer of the label surface may eventually peel off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The compressed audio files cannot be played back.</td>
<td>If both music CD files (CD-DA data) and compressed audio files (MP3 data, etc.) are mixed on one disc, the audio compression files cannot be played back.</td>
<td>Prepare a disc that includes compressed audio files only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The files are not named using characters that are compliant with the specifications.</td>
<td>Use the character codes and the number of characters that are compliant with the specifications for folder names and file names. In addition, always use &quot;.MP3&quot;, &quot;.WMA&quot;, &quot;.mp3&quot; or &quot;.wma&quot; for file extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It takes a long time before the music starts playing.</td>
<td>The disc contains a large amount of data.</td>
<td>Some time may be required to check the files. It is recommended that unnecessary folders or any files other than compressed audio files should not be recorded in a disc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The sound quality is poor.</td>
<td>The disc is dirty.</td>
<td>Wipe off any dirt from the disc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No sounds are played though the CD play time is displayed.</td>
<td>The system plays back the first track of the mix mode disc. (Mix mode is a format in which data except music is recorded on the first track and music data is recorded on one other than the first track in a session.)</td>
<td>Play back music data that are recorded on one other than the first track.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music cuts off or skips.</td>
<td>The combination of writing software and hardware might not match; or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc. might not match the specifications.</td>
<td>Create a disc using different writing speed settings, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system skips the selected track and moves to the next track.</td>
<td>A non-MP3/WMA file is given an extension of &quot;.MP3&quot;, &quot;.WMA&quot;, &quot;.mp3&quot; or &quot;.wma&quot;.</td>
<td>Prepare MP3/WMA files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The tracks do not play back in the desired order.</td>
<td>The folder locations in the disc are changed by the writing software while the files are written in the disc.</td>
<td>Check the settings of the writing software, and create a new disc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The CD cannot be ejected.</td>
<td>The power switch is not pushed to the ACC or ON position.</td>
<td>Push the power switch to the ACC or ON position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10. Troubleshooting guide

#### iPod® PLAYER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The system does not recognize an iPod®.</td>
<td>A connector cable is not correctly connected, or the iPod® does not correctly operate.</td>
<td>Connect the connector cable again. If the system does not recognize the iPod® after this operation is performed, reset the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The iPod® that is to be connected is not compatible with the system.</td>
<td>Check the iPod® model and firmware versions available for the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A USB extension cable is not correctly connected.</td>
<td>Do not use a USB extension cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The cable is rapidly connected to or disconnected from the USB port.</td>
<td>Slowly connect or disconnect the USB cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An iPod® cannot be operated.</td>
<td>The iPod® is connected to the in-vehicle audio system while headphones, etc. are connected to the iPod®.</td>
<td>Remove all equipment from the iPod® after disconnecting the iPod® from the system, and then connect it to the system again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The iPod® is not operating normally.</td>
<td>Disconnect the iPod® from the in-vehicle audio system, and then connect it to the system again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system plays back an album/file that includes a particular album art.</td>
<td>Disconnect the iPod® from the in-vehicle audio system, and then reset the iPod®. Disable the album art, and then connect the iPod® to the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An iPod® does not respond.</td>
<td>There are too many files in a category.</td>
<td>Decrease the number of files in a category (less than 65500 files).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The shuffle function is turned on.</td>
<td>Turn off the shuffle function if many files are stored on the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music cannot be played back.</td>
<td>A connector is not connected to the iPod®.</td>
<td>Firmly connect the connector to the iPod®.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback cuts out.</td>
<td>The sound cuts due to vibration resulting from an unstable location of the iPod®.</td>
<td>Place the iPod® on a stable location where it does not roll over.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distorted sound occurs.</td>
<td>The EQ (equalizer) function of the iPod® is turned on.</td>
<td>Turn off the EQ (equalizer) function on your iPod®.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery charge of an iPod® takes longer.</td>
<td>Battery charge of the iPod® may take longer while an iPod® is playing back.</td>
<td>If the iPod® needs to be charged, it is recommended to stop playing the music.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery charge of an iPod® is unavailable.</td>
<td>The cable that is connected to the iPod® may be damaged or improperly connected.</td>
<td>Check the cable currently in use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions cannot be operated using an iPod® that is connected to the in-vehicle audio system.</td>
<td></td>
<td>The operation of an iPod® must be performed using the in-vehicle audio system after the iPod® is connected to the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound skips.</td>
<td>Surrounding circumstances (noise, etc.) may cause the sound to skip.</td>
<td>This does not indicate a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A USB extension cable is used.</td>
<td>Do not use a USB extension cable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### USB MEMORY DEVICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The system does not recognize a USB device.</td>
<td>A USB extension cable is used.</td>
<td>Do not use a USB extension cable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A USB hub is used.</td>
<td>Do not use a USB hub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A USB device is rapidly connected to or disconnected from the USB port.</td>
<td>Slowly connect or disconnect the USB device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration cannot be performed.</td>
<td>The Bluetooth® audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.</td>
<td>Check the Bluetooth® audio device Owner’s Manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bluetooth® is disabled on device.</td>
<td>Check that the Bluetooth® function is enabled on device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The PIN code is incorrect.</td>
<td>Check the PIN code for the Bluetooth® audio device that is to be registered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Check that the PIN code for the Bluetooth® audio device is consistent with that for the in-vehicle audio system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Another Bluetooth® device is used in the vehicle.</td>
<td>Turn off the other Bluetooth® device until the registration is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music cannot be played back.</td>
<td>The Bluetooth® audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.</td>
<td>Check the Bluetooth® audio device Owner’s Manual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The system is not set to the Bluetooth® audio mode.</td>
<td>Switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Bluetooth® adapter is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on a Bluetooth® adapter when it is used for a Bluetooth® audio device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playback stops.</td>
<td>The Bluetooth® audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.</td>
<td>Visit <a href="http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/">www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/</a> to check Bluetooth® audio device compatibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A cellular call is active.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sound may cut out when a Bluetooth® audio device is operated.</td>
<td>Switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, and then operate a function on the touch screen display of the in-vehicle system instead of conducting the operation on the Bluetooth® audio device.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio operation cannot be performed.</td>
<td>A Bluetooth® audio device that does not support audio operations is in use.</td>
<td>Visit <a href="http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/">www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/</a> to check Bluetooth® audio device compatibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An error occurs when connecting to a Bluetooth® audio profile.</td>
<td>Turn the power source of the Bluetooth® audio player off and on, and then resume connection with the system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Edit: 2015/6/16  Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
## BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A cellular phone cannot be registered.</td>
<td>The cellular phone is not compatible with the in-vehicle hands-free phone system.</td>
<td>Use a cellular phone compatible with the system. Visit <a href="http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/">www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/</a> to check compatibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Registration of the cellular phone has been performed incorrectly.</td>
<td>Check the registration procedure, and then register the cellular phone again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A cellular phone cannot be connected or is disconnected after the registration is completed.</td>
<td>The Bluetooth® setting of the in-vehicle hands-free phone system is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on the Bluetooth® setting of the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Bluetooth® setting of the cellular phone is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on the Bluetooth® setting of the cellular phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The remaining battery level of the cellular phone is low.</td>
<td>Charge the battery of the cellular phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The wireless Bluetooth® connection may be disrupted depending on the location of the cellular phone.</td>
<td>Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle hands-free phone system. Do not place the cellular phone close to the seats or your body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Registration of the cellular phone is not completed.</td>
<td>Perform registration of the cellular phone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A call to a particular phone number fails.</td>
<td>If the system tries to make a call several times to the same phone number (for example: the party does not respond to the call, the party is out of the service area, or the call is abandoned before the party responds), the system may reject a request to make a call to the phone number.</td>
<td>Turn off the cellular phone and turn it on again to reset the connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The system does not recognize the connection of a cellular phone. The system does not receive or make a call.</td>
<td>The cellular phone is not compatible with the in-vehicle hands-free phone system.</td>
<td>Use a cellular phone compatible with the system. Visit <a href="http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/">www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/</a> to check compatibility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The cellular phone is not connected.</td>
<td>Check the registration procedure, and then register the cellular phone again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The phone operation is limited by the functions (such as dial lock, etc.) of the registered cellular phone.</td>
<td>Remove any settings that are limiting use of the cellular phone, and then perform registration again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The other party cannot hear your voice. The other party can hear your voice, but it cracks or cuts out.</td>
<td>Mute function is enabled.</td>
<td>Verify mute function is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The cellular phone is not connected.</td>
<td>Check the registration procedure, and then register the cellular phone again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The fan speed of the heater/air conditioner is too fast.</td>
<td>Decrease the fan speed of the heater/air conditioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The ambient noise level is excessive. (For example: heavy rain, construction sites, inside a tunnel, oncoming vehicles, etc.)</td>
<td>Close the windows to shut out ambient noise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The noise generated by driving the vehicle is too loud.</td>
<td>Reduce the vehicle speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The incoming or outgoing voice level is too loud.</td>
<td>Adjust the incoming or outgoing voice level properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The voice is cut out or noise is heard during a call.</td>
<td>The wireless Bluetooth® connection may be disrupted depending on the location of the cellular phone.</td>
<td>Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle hands-free phone system. Do not place a cellular phone close to the seats or your body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When a cellular phone is operated to make a call, the hands-free function becomes unavailable.</td>
<td>Some models of a cellular phone do not switch to the hands-free mode when they are operated to make a call.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction. Make a call again using the hands-free function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The other party’s voice cannot be heard. There is no ring tone.</td>
<td>The volume level is set to the minimum.</td>
<td>Adjust the volume level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A cellular phone is not connected.</td>
<td>Check the registration procedure, and then register the cellular phone again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Each volume level (ring tone, incoming voice or outgoing voice) is different.</td>
<td>Each volume level is not adjusted properly.</td>
<td>Adjust each volume level properly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The antenna display is different between the navigation screen and a cellular phone screen. Making or receiving a call is unavailable even though the antenna display shows that it is possible to do so.</td>
<td>The antenna display varies depending on the model of cellular phone.</td>
<td>This does not indicate a malfunction. The antenna display and remaining battery level shown on the navigation screen may be different from those shown on the cellular phone screen. Use them as a reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A voice cannot be heard clearly when using a cellular phone behind tall buildings.</td>
<td>Some structures such as tall buildings, etc. may cause irregular reflection of radio waves or completely shut out radio waves that are used for cellular phones.</td>
<td>Move to a place without tall buildings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise is heard when using a cellular phone under/near areas of elevated railroads, high voltage electric power cables, traffic signals, neon billboards, etc.</td>
<td>Electromagnetic waves that are generated from radio devices may adversely affect the cellular phone.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise is heard in the sound from the audio system while using a cellular phone.</td>
<td>Radio waves that are generated from a cellular phone may adversely affect the sound from the audio system.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound skips or stutters.</td>
<td>The cellular phone may have turned on the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi).</td>
<td>Turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phonebook cannot be downloaded.</td>
<td>An error occurred during the phone pairing process.</td>
<td>Please delete the Bluetooth® pairing information from both the mobile phone and vehicle system before registering it again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phone does not support phonebook download function.</td>
<td>Visit <a href="http://www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/">www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth/</a> to check compatibility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition:

[ Edit: 2015/ 6/ 16   Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2) ]
# NISSANCONNECT<sup>SM</sup> EV

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The system cannot connect to the Nissan Data Center.</td>
<td>A subscription for the NissanConnect&lt;sup&gt;SM&lt;/sup&gt; EV has not been established.</td>
<td>For registration, please visit the NissanConnect&lt;sup&gt;SM&lt;/sup&gt; Website.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The user ID and password are not entered.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Try again after a short period of time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The communication line is busy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle is in a location where it is difficult to receive radio waves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCU (Telematics Control Unit) is not turned on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio wave reception is not sufficient for TCU (Telematics Control Unit) operation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some of the items that are displayed on the menu screen cannot be selected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle is being driven and some menu items are disabled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before operating the menu screen items.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some parts of the screen are not displayed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle is being driven and some menu items are disabled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operate the system after stopping the vehicle in a safe location and applying the parking brake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system does not announce information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The volume level is set to the minimum.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the volume level by operating &lt;VOL&gt; located on the control panel or &lt;-&gt; on the steering wheel while the system is announcing information.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Troubleshooting guide
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### BASIC OPERATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No image is displayed.</td>
<td>The brightness is at the lowest setting.</td>
<td>Adjust the brightness of the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The display is turned off.</td>
<td>Push * up arrow key* to turn on the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The volume of the voice guidance is too high</td>
<td>The volume is not set correctly, or the voice guidance</td>
<td>Adjust the volume of the voice guidance or turn on the voice guidance setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or too low.</td>
<td>setting is turned off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No voice guidance is available.</td>
<td>Voice guidance is not provided for certain streets</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(roads displayed in gray).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No map is displayed on the screen.</td>
<td>A screen other than a map screen is displayed.</td>
<td>Touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <em>MAP/VOICE</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The screen is too dim. The movement is slow.</td>
<td>The temperature in the interior of the vehicle is low.</td>
<td>Wait until the interior of the vehicle has warmed up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some pixels in the display are darker or</td>
<td>This condition is an inherent characteristic of liquid</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brighter than others.</td>
<td>crystal displays.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some menu items cannot be selected.</td>
<td>Some menu items become unavailable while the vehicle is driven.</td>
<td>Park the vehicle in a safe location, and then operate the navigation system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### VEHICLE ICON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Names of roads and locations differ between 2D view and Birdview™.</td>
<td>This is because the quantity of the displayed information is reduced so that the screen does not become too cluttered. There is also a chance that names of the roads or locations may be displayed multiple times, and the names appearing on the screen may be different because of a processing procedure.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The location of the vehicle icon is misaligned from the actual position.</td>
<td>The vehicle was transported after the power switch was placed in the OFF position, for example, by a ferry or car transporter. The position and direction of the vehicle icon may be incorrect depending on the driving environments and the levels of positioning accuracy of the navigation system.</td>
<td>Drive the vehicle for a period of time on a road where GPS signals can be received. Possible solution: This is not a malfunction. Drive the vehicle for a period of time to automatically correct the position and direction of the vehicle icon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Driving with tire chains or tires that have been replaced may result in an incorrect vehicle location display due to miscalculation by the speed sensor.</td>
<td>Drive the vehicle for a period of time (at approximately 19 MPH (30 km/h) for about 30 minutes) to automatically correct the vehicle icon position. If this does not correct the vehicle icon position, contact a NISSAN certified LEAF dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The map data has a mistake or is incomplete (the vehicle icon position is always misaligned in the same area).</td>
<td>Updated road information will be included in the next version of the map data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When the vehicle is traveling on a new road, the vehicle icon is located on another road nearby.</td>
<td>Because the new road is not stored in the map data, the system automatically places the vehicle icon on the nearest road available.</td>
<td>Updated road information will be included in the next version of the map data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The screen does not switch to the night screen even after turning on the headlights.</td>
<td>The daytime screen was set the last time the headlights were turned on.</td>
<td>Set the screen to the night screen mode using the button when turning on the headlights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Condition:**

- 10-24
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The map does not scroll even when the vehicle is moving.</td>
<td>The current location map screen is not displayed.</td>
<td>Touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <code>&lt;MAP/VOICE&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle icon is not displayed.</td>
<td>The current location map screen is not displayed.</td>
<td>Touch [Map] on the Launch Bar or push <code>&lt;MAP/VOICE&gt;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### ROUTE CALCULATION AND VISUAL GUIDANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waypoints are not included in the auto reroute calculation.</td>
<td>Waypoints that have been already passed are not included in the auto reroute calculation.</td>
<td>To go to that waypoint again, edit the route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Route information is not displayed.</td>
<td>Route calculation has not yet been performed.</td>
<td>Set the destination and perform route calculation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The vehicle is not on the suggested route.</td>
<td>Drive on the suggested route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Route guidance is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on route guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Route information is not provided for certain types of roads (roads displayed in dark green).</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The auto reroute calculation (or detour calculation) suggests the same route as the one previously suggested.</td>
<td>Route calculations took priority conditions into consideration, but the same route was calculated.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A waypoint cannot be added.</td>
<td>Five waypoints are already set on the route, including ones that the vehicle has already passed.</td>
<td>A maximum of 5 waypoints can be set on the route. To go to 6 or more waypoints, perform route calculations multiple times as necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The suggested route is not displayed.</td>
<td>Roads near the destination cannot be calculated.</td>
<td>Reset the destination to a main or ordinary road, and recalculate the route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The starting point and destination are too close.</td>
<td>Set a more distant destination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The starting point and destination are too far away.</td>
<td>Divide the trip by selecting one or two intermediate destinations, and perform route calculations multiple times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There are time restricted roads (by the day of the week, by time) near the current vehicle location or destination.</td>
<td>Select [Do Not Use Restriction Info] in the [Time Restricted Rd] setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A part of the route is not displayed.</td>
<td>The suggested route includes narrow streets (roads displayed in gray).</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10-26
### Symptom Possible cause Possible solution

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The part of the route that the vehicle has already passed is deleted.</th>
<th>A route is managed by sections between waypoints. If the vehicle passed the first waypoint, the section between the starting point and the waypoint is deleted (it may not be deleted depending on the area).</th>
<th>This is not a malfunction.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An indirect route is suggested.</td>
<td>If there are restrictions (such as one-way streets) on roads close to the starting point or destination, the system may suggest an indirect route. The system may suggest an indirect route because route calculation does not take into consideration some areas such as narrow streets (gray roads).</td>
<td>Adjust the location of the starting point or destination. Reset the destination to a main or ordinary road, and recalculate the route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The landmark information does not correspond to the actual information.</td>
<td>This may be caused by insufficient or incorrect map data.</td>
<td>Updated information will be included in the next version of the map data. <a href="#">How to order map data updates</a> (page 9-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The suggested route does not exactly connect to the starting point, waypoints or destination.</td>
<td>There is no data for route calculation closer to these locations.</td>
<td>Set the starting point, waypoints and destination on a main road, and perform route calculation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### VOICE GUIDANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voice guidance is not available.</td>
<td>Voice guidance is only available at certain intersections marked with 🗺️. In some cases, voice guidance is not available even when the vehicle makes a turn.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The vehicle has deviated from the suggested route.</td>
<td>Go back to the suggested route or request route calculation again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Voice guidance is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on voice guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Route guidance is turned off.</td>
<td>Turn on route guidance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The guidance content does not correspond to the actual road conditions.</td>
<td>The content of voice guidance may vary, depending on the types of intersections at which turns are made.</td>
<td>Follow all traffic rules and regulations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

### TRAFFIC INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information is not displayed.</td>
<td>Traffic information is not turned on.</td>
<td>Turn on the traffic information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The vehicle is in an area where traffic information is not available.</td>
<td>Scroll to an area where traffic information is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The subscription to SiriusXM Traffic is incomplete, or the subscription to SiriusXM Traffic has expired.</td>
<td>Check the subscription status of SiriusXM Traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The map scale is set at a level where the display of icons is impossible.</td>
<td>Check that the map scale is set at a level in which the display of icons is possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With the automatic detour route turned on, no detour route is set to avoid congested areas.</td>
<td>There is no faster route compared to the current route, based on the road network and the traffic information.</td>
<td>The automatic detour search is not intended for avoiding traffic jams. It searches for the fastest route taking conditions such as traffic jams into consideration. Follow the current route.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The route does not avoid a road section with traffic information stating that it is closed due to road construction.</td>
<td>The navigation system is designed not to avoid this event because the actual period of closure may differ from the declared roadwork period.</td>
<td>Observe the actual road conditions and follow the instructions on the road for a detour when necessary. If the road is closed, use the detour function and set the detour distance to avoid the road section that is closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Condition:**

[Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
# 10. Troubleshooting guide

## VOICE RECOGNITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The system does not operate or fails to interpret the command correctly.</td>
<td>The interior of the vehicle is too noisy.</td>
<td>Close the windows or have the other occupants be quiet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The fan speed of the heater/air conditioner is too fast.</td>
<td>Decrease the fan speed of the heater/air conditioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The noise generated by driving the vehicle is too loud.</td>
<td>Reduce the vehicle speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The voice command is spoken in a low voice.</td>
<td>Speak the command in a louder voice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The timing of speaking a command is too early.</td>
<td>Speak the command after confirming the following: a voice guidance is announced, a tone sounds, and an icon on the screen changes from gray to orange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The command is spoken too slowly.</td>
<td>Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system prompts to repeat a command.</td>
<td>Pronunciation is unclear.</td>
<td>Speak clearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The command is spoken too late after the tone.</td>
<td>Speak the command within 5 seconds after confirming the following: a voice guidance is announced, a tone sounds, and an icon on the screen changes from gray to orange.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An improper command is spoken.</td>
<td>Speak the command or a number that is displayed on the screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system does not correctly recognize a number spoken.</td>
<td>Too many numbers are spoken at once.</td>
<td>Place a pause between the appropriate digits for correct recognition by the system. When speaking a telephone number, place a pause between area codes, dial codes, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition: 10-30
## 10. Troubleshooting guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symptom</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Possible solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB memory device cannot be operated with voice commands.</td>
<td>Depending on the device, iPhone® or iPod® may be recognized as a USB memory device.</td>
<td>This is not malfunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>More than one audio device is connected to USB port.</td>
<td>Only one audio device can be operated with the voice recognition system even when multiple numbers of devices are connected. Select an audio source to operate with the voice recognition system. &quot;Voice recognition settings&quot; (page 8-18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The USB/iPod® operation screen is grayed out.</td>
<td>The audio device is not connected.</td>
<td>Connect an audio device to the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An audio source to be operated with the voice recognition system has not been selected.</td>
<td>Select an audio source to be operated with the voice recognition system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An error message is displayed when trying to select a track and operate USB/iPod®.</td>
<td>Song information will be loaded into the system when a new audio device is registered for the first time or when the song information in the pre-registered device has been changed. Please wait for the loading to complete which may take a few minutes up to an hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The track information is being processed for registration by the system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Exceeding number of songs are stored in the connected audio device than it can hold.</td>
<td>Decrease the number of songs stored in the audio device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No song is stored in the audio device.</td>
<td>Store songs in the connected audio device. Storing songs with information such as artist name, album name, song name, playlist, etc., will make voice recognition song search available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system does not correctly recognize a Point of Interest (POI) name spoken.</td>
<td>There are some rare cases where a POI search is unavailable by speaking the facility name but the location can be found on the map.</td>
<td>This is not a malfunction. Consider using an alternate search method, like street address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system does not correctly recognize a Point of Interest (POI) name spoken.</td>
<td>Partial or alias name is spoken.</td>
<td>For best results, speak the full name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. Troubleshooting guide

MEMO
10. Troubleshooting guide
10. Troubleshooting guide

MEMO
Index

Number
2D map .......................................................... 3-4

A
About route guidance ........................................ 3-31
Adjusting settings .............................................. 1-11
Audio main buttons ........................................... 4-10
Audio operation precautions .............................. 4-2
Audio operations ................................................ 4-11
AUX (auxiliary) input jack .................................... 1-5
Auxiliary (AUX) devices .................................... 4-31

B
Battery and power information ....................... 2-17
Birdview™ (3D) map ........................................... 3-5
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System .......... 7-2
Bluetooth® setting ............................................ 7-12
Bluetooth® streaming audio .................................. 4-9, 4-28
Building graphics ............................................... 3-6

C
Canceling Route ................................................ 3-40
CD/USB memory device care and cleaning.................. 9-14
Changing map ................................................... 3-11
Changing order of destination and waypoints .............. 3-42
Changing scale of map ...................................... 3-10
Charge recommendation guidance ..................... 2-17
Charging station information ....................... IT-2
Climate Ctrl. Timer setting screen ............... 2-13
Clock settings ............................................... 1-17
Comfort & Convenience settings ................. 1-17
Command list .................................................. 8-6
Compact Disc (CD) player ............................... 4-4, 4-18
Compressed Audio Files (MP3/WMA/AAC) .............. 4-7
Confirming route ............................................ 3-40
Connecting Bluetooth® audio device ........ 1-19
Connecting Bluetooth® device .................... 1-19
Connecting Bluetooth® Hands-free Phone ......... 7-3
Connecting cellular phone ............................ 1-19
Control buttons and touch screen display ............ 1-2
Control panel ............................................... 1-2
Current location map menu screen .......... 3-16
Current vehicle location .................................. 9-2
Customer assistance ..................................... 10-2

D
Deleting stored item ........................................ 3-57
Destination setting menu ................................ 3-17
Display settings .......................................... 1-16
Displaying charging station icons on map .......... 2-5
Displaying current vehicle location ............... 3-3
Displaying estimated driving range ............... 2-4
Displaying urgent traffic information .......... 3-50
Driving range ............................................. IT-2
During a call ............................................... 7-5

E
Editing route ................................................ 3-40
Editing stored information .......................... 3-54
Energy information display .................. IT-3, 2-8
Error message on communication ............ 5-15
Finding address ............................................ 3-20
Finding charging station ......................... 3-20
Finding nearby place .................................... 3-21
Finding points of interest ......................... 3-22
Functions disabled while driving ............. 1-14
Index

G
Giving voice commands......................... 8-2
Google Maps........................................ 3-28

H
Hands-free text messaging assistant........ 7-6
How to handle the Map SD card.............. 9-9
How to handle the SD card.................... 9-14
How to see voice command screen.......... 8-3

I
Information feeds.............................. 5-8
Information menu............................... 6-2
iPod® player..................................... 4-24

L
Laser product..................................... 0-6
Launch Bar........................................ 1-7
Limited Power Notice......................... 2-18
Liquid crystal display......................... 9-13
Low Battery...................................... 2-17

N
Navigation settings............................ 3-60
Navigation Telematics........................ IT-6
NissanConnectSM Mobile Apps............... 6-7
NissanConnectSM EV................................ 5-1
Number input screen.......................... 1-12

O
One Shot Call.................................... 8-3
Options before starting the route guidance 3-29

P
Phone................................................ 7-3
Phone selection.................................... 7-3
Phone settings.................................... 7-9
Phonebook........................................ 7-11
Priority setting between timer charge and Climate Ctrl. Timer...... 2-13

Q
Quick Dial........................................ 7-11

R
Radio................................................ 4-2, 4-12
Recalculating route............................ 3-43
Receiving a call................................... 7-4
Remote functions................................ IT-5
Route calculation................................ 9-6
Route guidance.................................. 3-31, 9-7
Route guidance settings...................... 3-44
Route menu....................................... 3-37
Route Planner.................................... 3-28

S
Safety information............................ 0-3, 3-3
Scrolled location map screen................ 3-17
Searching for detour route using traffic information........... 3-43
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Searching from address book .............................................. 3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searching from previous destinations .................................... 3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting at information on map ............................................ 3-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting by phone number ................................................... 3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting city center .......................................................... 3-26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting Climate Ctrl. Timer ................................................. 2-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting detour route .......................................................... 3-44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting freeway entrance/exit .............................................. 3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting from stored routes ................................................. 3-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting home as destination ............................................... 3-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting intersection .......................................................... 3-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting menu ........................................................................ 1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting new destination ...................................................... 3-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting point on map ........................................................... 3-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting timer charge ............................................................ 2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting with NissanConnect™ EV ............................................ 3-29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiriusXM Travel Link .............................................................. 6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone integration ......................................................... 6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifying region ................................................................. 3-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split screen .......................................................................... 3-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting system ...................................................................... 1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Start-up screen ...................................................................... 1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status screen ........................................................................ 1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel controls for audio ......................................... 4-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel switches ........................................................ 1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing a location/route ....................................................... 3-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing avoid area ................................................................. 3-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing favorites ................................................................. 5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing home location ........................................................... 3-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing location ................................................................. 3-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing route ......................................................................... 3-53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System settings ...................................................................... 1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telematics overview ............................................................. 5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telematics service ................................................................. IT-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text message settings ............................................................ 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer function operation ...................................................... 2-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timer functions ..................................................................... IT-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Touch panel ............................................................................ 1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trademarks ............................................................................. 0-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information on map .................................................... 3-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic information setting .................................................... 3-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring information to/from address book ......................... 3-58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn list ................................................................................ 3-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port ................................ 1-5, 4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB memory device player ...................................................... 4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing energy economy history ............................................ 2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing energy economy information .................................... 2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing energy usage information ......................................... 2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing from map menu ......................................................... 2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing NissanConnect™ EV records ................... 5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing SiriusXM Travel Link ............................................... 6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing traffic events from list ............................................. 3-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viewing traffic information .................................................. 3-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Prompt Interrupt ......................................................... 8-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice recognition ................................................................. 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice recognition settings ................................................... 8-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume settings .................................................................... 1-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero Emission menu screen ................................................... 2-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique EV function settings ............................................... 2-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unique EV functions ............................................................. IT-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating charging station information .................................. 2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB memory device player ...................................................... 4-21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Condition: [Edit: 2015/6/16 Model: ENJ-N (EV-NAM-NCG2K2)]
MEMO

Index

Condition: 11-4
NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK CONTACT INFORMATION
For assistance or inquiries about the NISSAN Navigation System, or to order updated map data, contact the NISSAN NAVIGATION SYSTEM HELPDESK at:
• ADDRESS: P.O. Box 1588, Orem, UT 84059-992
• E-MAIL: Nissan-Navi-Info@navteq.com
• WEB SITE: www.navigation.com or www.nissan.ca
• PHONE: 1-888-661-9995
• HOURS: 6:00 AM to 5:00 PM (Pacific Time)

NISSAN CONSUMER AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT
For assistance or inquiries about the NISSAN warranty, service or general questions, contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department at:
For U.S. customers
Nissan North America, Inc.
Consumer Affairs Department
P.O. Box 685003
Franklin, TN 37068-6803
1-800-NISSAN-1
(1-800-647-7261)
For Canadian customers
Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5
1-800-387-0122

Thank you for purchasing a NISSAN vehicle
This user’s manual is for the navigation system only. This manual contains operating instructions for the NISSAN Navigation System offered in your NISSAN vehicle.
Please read this manual carefully to ensure safe operation of the navigation system.
• Because of possible specification changes and optional equipment, sections of this manual may not apply to your vehicle.
• All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice.
• Do not remove this manual from the vehicle when selling this vehicle. The next user of this navigation system may need the manual.

FOREWORD